Rhein Tech Laboratories, Inc.
360 Herndon Parkway
Suite 1400
Herndon, VA 20170
http://www.rheintech.com

Client: Vocollect, Inc.
Model #: TAP700-01
Standards: FCC 15.247 & RSS-210
ID's: MQO-TAP700-01/2570A-TAP70001
Report #: 2012302DSS

Appendix K: Manual

Please refer to the following pages.

Rhein Tech Laboratories, Inc.
360 Herndon Parkway
Suite 1400
Herndon, VA 20170
http://www.rheintech.com

Client: Vocollect, Inc.
Model #: TAP700-01
Standards: FCC 15.247 & RSS-210
ID's: MQO-TAP700-01/2570A-TAP70001
Report #: 2012302DSS

Vocollect Hardware Reference

Notice

About Vocollect Documentation

Vocollect
703 Rodi Road
Pittsburgh, PA 15235-4558
Phone: 412-829-8145
Fax: 412-829-0972
http://www.vocollect.com

Trademark

Vocollect product and company names, as well as their respective logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Vocollect.

All other product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Confidentiality

This documentation provides information for Vocollect customers who are using Vocollect hardware.

For use by employees, partners, and customers of Vocollect. All equipment design and technical information contained within this document is the confidential property of Vocollect. No use or disclosure thereof may be made without written permission from Vocollect.

Warning and Disclaimer

Vocollect has carefully checked the information in this documentation and believes it to be accurate. However, Vocollect assumes no responsibility for any inaccuracies that this documentation may contain. In no event will Vocollect be liable for direct, indirect, special, exemplary, incidental, or consequential damages resulting from any defect or omission in this system, even if advised of the possibility of such damages.

In the interest of product development, Vocollect reserves the right to make improvements to the information in this documentation and the products that it describes at any time, without notice or obligation.

Contents

Chapter 5: Talkman T2 Series..81

Chapter 6: Talkman T1...91

Appendix B: Template Training Options...**261**

Chapter 1

Introduction

The Vocollect Hardware Documentation and Product Guides contain comprehensive information about hardware products and peripherals.

This document includes the following information:

- Safety information
- Hardware specifications
- Installation procedures, and basic operating instructions for Vocollect hardware and/or third party devices that are compatible with Vocollect software
- Part numbers
- Regulatory and compliance statements
- Troubleshooting guidance

Audience

This document is intended to be used as a reference resource by authorized resellers, sales representatives, customers, and users of the hardware.

General Safety Guidelines

Follow these guidelines when working with Vocollect electrical equipment:

- Grounded equipment must be plugged into an outlet, properly installed, and grounded in accordance with all codes and ordinances.
- Never remove the grounding prong or modify the plug in any way.
- Do not use plug adapters.
- Check with an approved tester or qualified electrician if you believe an outlet may not be properly grounded.
- Keep all electrical connections dry and off the ground.
- Do not expose electrical equipment to rain or wet conditions.
- Do not touch plugs or tools with wet hands.
- Do not abuse the cords; do not carry equipment by its cord and never pull a cord to remove its plug from an outlet. Keep the cord away from heat, oil, sharp edges, or moving parts. Replace damaged cords immediately.
- Use only approved extension cords.

Statement of Agency Compliance

Vocollect devices and wireless headsets are designed to be compliant with the rules and regulations in the locations into which they are sold and are labeled as required. Vocollect devices are type approved and do not require the user to obtain license or authorization before using them. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by Vocollect could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Vocollect Battery Safety

Improper use of the battery may cause heat, fire, explosion, damage, or reduced battery capacity. Read and follow the handling instructions for the battery before and during use.

The following are general cautions and guidelines only, and as such may not include every possible usage scenario. The manufacturer will not be liable for actions taken or accidents caused by any use not documented below.

⚠️ **Danger:**

- Do not disassemble, open, drop (mechanical abuse), crush, bend, deform, puncture, or shred a battery.
- Do not modify or remanufacture, attempt to insert foreign objects into a battery, immerse or expose to water or other liquids, or expose to fire, excessive heat including soldering irons, or put in a microwave oven.
- Only use a battery in the device for which it is specified.
- Improper battery use may result in a fire, explosion or other hazard.
- Do not short-circuit the battery or allow metallic or conduction objects to touch any of the battery contacts simultaneously.
- Replace a battery only with another battery that has been qualified for the product you are using. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard.
- In the event of a battery leak, do not allow the liquid to come in contact with skin or eyes. If contact is made, wash the affected area with large amounts of water and seek medical advice.
- Seek medical advice immediately if a battery is swallowed.
- If at any time you witness a battery starting to balloon, swell up, smoke, or show signs of getting hot, discontinue charging process immediately and disconnect the battery. Observe it from a safe place, preferably outside of any building or vehicle for approximately 15 minutes.
- Dispose used batteries promptly according to the local, state and/or federal regulations. Requirements and options vary greatly in different countries and in different parts of the United States. Many locations have facilities or companies set up for receipt of old batteries.
- Vocollect batteries should not be used by children.
- Vocollect shall not be held responsible for any damages caused by equipment malfunction when used with non-Vocollect batteries.
- Vocollect shall not be held responsible for any damages caused by equipment malfunction when using a non-Vocollect charger.

⚠️ **Caution:**

- When a battery is expected not to be used for a long period of time, take it out the equipment or device and store at room temperature with normal humidity.
- Do not leave a battery connected to the charger for long periods of time. It may cause degradation of battery performance, such as a shortening of battery life. It should be removed from the charger and stored as recommended above.
- Power off your equipment when not in use.

Handling Used Batteries

- When shipping batteries, place tape or insulating material securely over the battery contacts to avoid accidental contact in transit. Vocollect's batteries can be shipped under Special Provision 188 of 49 CFR 172.102 or IATA exception A45.
- Never disassemble a battery.
- Do not leave a battery under strong sunshine, or expose a battery to rain or water.
- Store batteries in a rugged receptacle and cover with a lid.

Cleaning Procedures for Vocollect Equipment

Vocollect products have a long service life if they are maintained properly. Proper care includes following recommended cleaning practices and procedures.

While Vocollect equipment is manufactured and tested to be resistant to normal dirt and deposits from the workplace environment, the build-up of residue can damage the equipment over time. Users may begin to experience degraded product performance and diminished product life. For example:

- Dirt or corrosion that interferes with the proper seting of terminals in chargers may cause intermittent charging and appear to be a battery problem.
- Wet Talkman® Connector (TCO) contacts that build up dirt, chemicals, and corrosion may cause intermittent contact, static and recognition problems.
- Excessive dirt on a keypad membrane may contain a high concentration of chemicals that can cause the membrane to weaken and tear.

When equipment is visibly retaining dirt from the workplace, Vocollect recommends that it be cleaned.

Cleaning Plastics

While Vocollect equipment is resistant to normal residue from the workplace environment, a long term build-up of residue from the workplace may damage it and lead to degraded performance and diminished product life.

> ⚠️ **Caution:** Use **only** a solution of 30% isopropyl alcohol and water to clean the hard plastics on equipment. Other products have not been tested and may degrade the equipment.

Cleaning Hard Plastics

The hard plastics on headsets, devices, chargers, and batteries should be cleaned with a soft cloth that is wet with a solution of 30% isopropyl alcohol and 70% water.

Use a soft brush to keep the pocket areas of chargers free of dust and debris that may interfere with the seating of equipment or electrical contact.

Cleaning Foam and Pliable Plastics

Headset foam parts (ear pads and headband pads) as well as flexible bands and non-foam padding may be cleaned with a mild soap and water. The pads should be washed carefully so as not to tear them or detach them from mountings.

The parts should be air dried. Use of a concentrated heat source such as a hairdryer or clothes dryer is not recommended.

Pads that are excessively dirty, such as headset windscreens should be replaced.

Cleaning Contacts

While Vocollect equipment is resistant to normal residue from the workplace environment, a long term build-up of residue from the workplace may damage it and lead to degraded performance and diminished product life.

> ⚠️ **Caution:** Vocollect recommends using **only** a solution of 30% isopropyl alcohol and water to cleaning equipment. Other products have not been tested and may degrade the equipment.

Flat contact areas on the device, such as the Talkman Connector (TCO), or flat contacts on the battery and charger should be cleaned with the recommended isopropyl alcohol solution.

Use a soft, lint-free cloth or premoistened alcohol wipe. Avoid using a cloth with long or thick fibers as the fibers can attach to the connectors and cause intermittent contact.

Corrosion may be removed with a soft eraser (for example, a pencil eraser). The eraser must be in good condition (soft, pliable, and not worn down to the mounting). A good test is to rub the eraser against your skin. If it feels abrasive, do not use it, because it will damage the surface of the connectors.

You can also use a three-row toothbrush style, general cleaning brush with natural hog hair bristles to gently brush away dirt on the contacts. A final alcohol wipe after this should ensure a clean contact.

Battery contacts must never be bent or manipulated.

Contacts that are extremely corroded, bent, or missing should be repaired or replaced by an authorized Vocollect Service Center.

Contact Information

Documentation Feedback

Your feedback is vital to our documentation efforts. If you have difficulty with any of the procedures described in this document, contact Vocollect Technical Support.

Vocollect Reseller Services

If you purchased equipment or services through a Vocollect reseller, please contact that reseller first for support or purchase questions.

Vocollect Technical Support

Contact Technical Support for system support incidents and related technical issues:

United States Phone: 866-862-7877 Email: support@vocollect.com	**Europe, Middle East, Africa** Phone: +44 (0) 1628 55 2902 Email: emeasupport@vocollect.com
Americas (outside U.S.) **Australia, New Zealand** Phone: 412-829-8145, option 3, option 1 Email: support@vocollect.com	**Japan and Korea** Phone: +813 3769 5601 Email: japansupport@vocollect.com

Vocollect Customer Service

Contact Vocollect Customer Service for order placement, order status, returns, Return Material Authorization (RMA) status, or other customer service issues:

United States Phone: 866-862-6553, option 3, option 2 Email: voccustsupp@vocollect.com	**Europe, Middle East, Africa** Phone: +44 (0) 1628 55 2903 Email: CustomerServicesEMEA@vocollect.com
Americas (outside U.S.) **Australia, New Zealand** Phone: 412-829-8145, option 3, option 2 Email: voccustsupp@vocollect.com	**Japan and Korea** Phone: +813 3769 5601 Email: japan@vocollect.com

Vocollect RMA

To return equipment for repair, contact Vocollect RMA to request an RMA number:
Email: vocollect-rma@vocollect.com

Sales and General Inquiries

Vocollect Corporate Headquarters
703 Rodi Road
Pittsburgh, PA 15235-4558
www.vocollect.com
Phone: 412-829-8145
Fax: 412-829-0972
info@vocollect.com

Vocollect EMEA
Gemini House
Mercury Park
Wycombe Lane, Wooburn Green
Buckinghamshire, HP10 0HH United Kingdom
Phone: +44 (0) 1628.55.2900
voc_emea@vocollect.com

Vocollect Latin America
Phone: +1 412 349 2675

Vocollect Japan
Shiba 2-Chome Bldg 8F
2-2-15 Shiba, Minato-ku
Tokyo 105-0014 Japan
Phone: +813 3769 5601
japan@vocollect.com

Vocollect Asia-Pacific
Unit 3, 29/F Sino Plaza,
255-257 Gloucester Road, Causeway Bay
Hong Kong
Phone (Hong Kong): + 852 3917 7000
Phone (China): + 86 10 5957 2685
apac@vocollect.com

Vocollect Singapore
151 Lorong Chuan
#05-02A/03 New Tech Park, Lobby C
Singapore 556741
Phone (Singapore): +65 6248 4928
Phone (India): +91 124 480 6738
singapore@vocollect.com

Patents and Intellectual Property

Vocollect products are protected by one or more of the following patents.

U.S. Patents

6,910,911; 7,052,799; 7,391,863; 7,442,060; 7,496,387; 7,609,669; 7,734,361; 7,773,767; 7,827,032; 7,865,362; 7,885,419; 7,895,039; 7,949,533; 7,996,002; 8,128,422; 8,160,287; 8,200,495; 8,233,924; 8,241,053; 8,255,219; 8,255,225; 8,262,403

U.S. Design Patent Numbers

D525,237; D529,438; D530,667; D549,216; D549,217; D549,694; D551,615; D552,595; D554,642; D558,761; D565,569; D567,218; D567,219; D567,799; D567,806; D587,269; D605,629; D613,267; D615,040; D616,419; D629,358; D640,666

Other U. S. and worldwide patents pending.

Chapter 2

Talkman Devices and Headsets

Vocollect Talkman® devices are wearable terminals used with Vocollect headsets to enable voice-directed work. Operators listen to instructions from these devices to perform tasks such as warehouse order picking and factory floor inspection, and then speak simple phrases to enter data.

All Talkman devices leave the operator's hands free to inspect items, pick products, drive vehicles, or repair defects.

Talkman A500, T5-series, and T2-series devices

These device models are rugged terminals designed for industrial use. These devices attach to a customized belt or shoulder harness equipped with a specially designed clip.

The Talkman A500 VMT (Vehicle Mounted Talkman) and T5 VMT are A500 and T5 devices with battery adapters mounted to a warehouse vehicle, such as a forklift. After the device is mounted, the battery adapter is placed in the battery area of the device and connected to the vehicle's power source.

Talkman T1

The Talkman T1 has been specifically designed for light-duty, light-industrial environments. Talkman T1 device is a lighter, lower-cost alternative to the T2-series, T5-series and A500 devices. It is intended for work in areas where you don't require an extremely rugged device. Talkman T1 devices fit into a customized holster with belt clip.

Speech Recognition Headsets

A Vocollect speech recognition headset with an attached microphone allows the operator to hear the device's instructions or questions. The operator talks to the device to request information and enters data by responding to the device's prompts.

Using Vocollect Adaptive Speech Recognition™, the headsets account for changes in speaking patterns over time and in different environments in order to improve voice recognition and system performance.

Product Use and Care

• Talkman devices are assembled under strict Vocollect manufacturing guidelines. Tampering with a device in any manner will void published operating specifications and may void the product warranty.
• When the Talkman is not in use, it should be placed properly into a charger.
• Never remove the battery from a Talkman unless it has been properly powered off.
• Vocollect designed the Talkman to be worn on the right side of the body with the device's buttons on the top (T5-series, T2-series, A500) or facing front (T1) and its connectors toward the operator's back (A500, T5-series, T2-series) or pointed up (T1).
• The Talkman T1 must be holstered with the holster opening facing up. Holstering with the opening facing down or to the side places the unit at risk for dropping.
• Always use pads and windscreens with Vocollect headsets to protect the equipment and ensure optimum speech recognition performance.
• Vocollect recommends changing headset windscreens every 90 days to ensure the best performance.

⚠ **Caution:** Use **only** a solution of 30% isopropyl alcohol and water to clean the hard plastics on equipment. Other products have not been tested and may degrade the equipment.

Turning a Talkman Device On

Before you turn on a device, make sure a headset and charged battery are properly connected to it.

1. Press the Play/Pause button on the device.
   The LED indicator first turns solid red while the processor reboots. It then flashes red and green, turns solid, blinks red, then turns solid green (A500, T5-series and T2-series) or the LED indicator turns solid green (T1).
2. The device says, "Current operator is *operator name*. Please keep quiet for a few seconds." The device then starts a noise sample.
3. After a brief pause, it says, "Please wait." After another pause, the device begins asking questions or providing instructions.

Turning a Talkman Device Off

Use a button control to properly power off the Talkman device. In some cases, the device turns off automatically. In rare cases, a forced reset may be necessary. After the device is fully turned off, you can reboot it.

- **Powering Off by Using the Play/Pause Button**

Press and hold the **Play/Pause** button until the LED indicator turns red. The device will store any data that has not been transmitted. After a few seconds, the device says, "Powering off." The device turns off, and the LED indicator light goes out..

  Caution:
  - Do not remove the battery until the LED indicator is off. If you remove the battery when the device is on or sleeping, any data collected could be lost.
  - You should not turn off the device if the LED indicator is blinking red (A500, T5-series and T2-series), unless it has been blinking red for several minutes. If a device is turned off when its LED indicator is blinking red, it may not be ready to use when it is turned back on.

- **Powering Off Due to Inactivity**

If the device's software detects no device activity for a specified length of time, it powers off automatically.

- **Powering Off Due to Low Battery Levels**

If the device's software detects that the current battery level is critically low, it powers off automatically.

- **Booting a Device After Powering Off**

If a device was properly powered off, it does the following operations after a battery is placed into the device and the Play/Pause button is pressed:

- Performs a background noise sample
- Continues operation at the place in the task where you left off
- Transfers any templates to the host that had not been sent prior to powering off

- Transfers any output data records to the host that had not been sent prior to powering off
- Transfers any lookup tables to the device that had not been received from the host prior to powering off

- **Forced Reset**

  This type of reset is invoked by removing the battery from the device without properly powering it off first.

  ⚠ **Caution:** Perform a forced reset only as a last resort. If you reboot a device in this manner:

  - the contents of its memory, including any data collected, will be lost
  - the device starts over at the beginning of the task
  - if you are in the process of retraining vocabulary, the device will send all vocabulary word templates to the host computer when the device is turned back on. Do not do anything until the templates have been sent to the host.

  When the battery is replaced and the device is turned back on, it boots and attempts to load the current task and operator. Once the task and operator have successfully loaded, the device behaves identically to a one that has just had a new task or operator loaded.

Loading an Operator's Templates

You need a device with a charged battery, headset, and any other equipment (belt, bar code reader) you are going to use. You must be within radio range. Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The LED indicator should be either solid green or blinking green (A500, T5-series and T2-series) or solid green (T1).

1. Press the Operator button.
   The device says "Current operator is *operator name*. Select menu item."
2. Press the + button or — button until the device says, "Change operator."
3. Press the Operator button.
4. The device says, "Please wait" and retrieves a list of operators and teams. Wait for the device to say, "Select team".

   - If the device says "Current operator is (operator name). Change operator", skip to step 8.

5. Press the + button or — button to scroll through the list of operator teams until you hear the name of a team to which you belong.
6. Press the operator button.
   The device says, "Please wait" and retrieves a list of all operators who belong to the team that was selected. The device then says, "Current operator is (operator name). Select new operator."
7. Press the + button or — button to scroll through the list of available operator names until you hear your name.

   - If you do not hear your name, press the yellow play/pause button to cancel this operation and start over from step 2.
   - When selecting a team in step 5, choose the "All Operators" team.
   - Consult with your supervisor if you are not listed in the "All Operators" team.

8. Press the operator button.
   The device says, "Loading operator" and loads your templates. Once it has loaded your templates, the device says, "Current operator is (your operator name). Good night." The device then goes to sleep. The next time you turn the device on, it will be ready to use.

Adjusting the Voice

Each Vocollect Talkman device uses Vocollect Voice software to provide instructions to the operator and prompt them for responses.

The actual voice that speaks to the operator can be adjusted in several ways so that the operator can hear and understand the information clearly.

- Adjust the pitch of the voice lower or higher
- Adjust the volume of the voice louder or softer
- Adjust the speed of the voice slower or faster
- Change the gender of the voice to male or female

Before making any changes to the voice: Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The LED indicator should be either solid green or blinking green (A500, T5-series and T2-series) or solid green (T1).

Adjusting the Pitch

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The LED indicator should be either solid green or blinking green (A500, T5-series and T2-series) or solid green (T1).

⊘ **Note:** You can only adjust the pitch for certain languages and certain Voices.

1. Press the Operator button.
   The device says "Current operator is *operator name*. Select menu item."
2. Press the + or — button until the device says "Change pitch."
3. Press the Operator button.
   If you use the + button to scroll through the options, Change Pitch is the fifth menu item in the list.
4. Press the + button to make the voice higher or the — button to make the voice lower.
   The device says "higher" each time you press the + button and "lower" each time you press the — button. If the pitch of the voice is at the highest possible setting, it says "This is highest." If the pitch of the voice is at the lowest possible setting, it says "This is lowest."

   ⊘ **Note:** You can exit this menu without changing the settings by pressing the Play/Pause button before you press the Operator button.

5. When the pitch reaches the level you want, press the Operator button to save the new pitch setting.

Adjusting the Volume Using Voice

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The LED indicator should be either solid green or blinking green (A500, T5-series and T2-series) or solid green (T1).

1. Say "Talkman volume".
2. Say "louder" to increase the volume or "softer" to decrease the volume.
   If the device says "This is softest" or "This is loudest", you cannot make the volume any louder or softer.
3. When the voice is as loud or as soft as you want it, say "Talkman continue" to return to work.

Adjusting the Volume Using Device Buttons

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The LED indicator should be either solid green or blinking green (A500, T5-series and T2-series) or solid green (T1).

Press the + button to make the voice louder or the — button to make the voice softer.
The device says "louder" when the + button is pressed and "softer" when the — button is pressed. If the volume of the voice is at the loudest possible setting, it says, "This is loudest." If the volume of the voice is at the softest possible setting, it says, "This is softest."

Adjusting the Speed

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The LED indicator should be either solid green or blinking green (A500, T5-series and T2-series) or solid green (T1).

1. Press the Operator button.
   The device says "Current operator is *operator name*. Select menu item."
2. Press the + or — button until the device says "Change speed."
3. Press the Operator button.

   If you use the + button to scroll through the options, Change Speed is the fourth menu item in the list.
4. Press the + button to make the voice faster or the — button to make the voice slower.
   The device says "faster" each time you press the + button and "slower" each time you press the — button. If the speed of the voice is at the fastest possible setting, the device says "This is fastest." If the speed of the voice is at the slowest possible setting, it says "This is slowest."

   > **Note:** You can exit this menu without changing the settings by pressing the Play/Pause button before you press the Operator button.

5. When the voice is speaking as quickly or as slowly as you want, press the Operator button to save the new speed setting.

Changing the Speaker's Gender

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The LED indicator should be either solid green or blinking green (A500, T5-series and T2-series) or solid green (T1).

1. Press the Operator button.
   The device says "Current operator is *operator name*. Select menu item."
2. Press the + or — button until it says, "Change speaker."
3. Press the Operator button.

   If you use the + button to scroll through the options, Change Speaker is the sixth menu item in the list.
4. Press the + or — button to hear the next speaker.
   The device says, "This is female" when it toggles to the female voice, or "This is male" to indicate the male voice.

   > **Note:** You can exit this menu without changing the settings by pressing the Play/Pause button before you press the Operator button.

5. When you hear the speaker you want to use, press the Operator button to select that speaker.

Understanding Talkman Commands

The Talkman device prompts the operator for responses that are specific to the voice-directed work he or she is performing. Several basic Talkman commands, however, can be spoken by the operator at almost any time while using the device.

You want to...	Spoken Command
hear the current prompt again	"Say again"
put the device in sleep mode	"Talkman sleep"
wake up the device	"Talkman wake up"
hear instructions for your response to the current prompt	"Talkman help"
hear a list of vocabulary words that you can say at the current prompt	"Talkman help"

Part Numbers: Vocollect Talkman Devices

Device	Vocollect Part Number
Talkman A500 (A/B/G)	TT-800
Talkman A500 (B/G)	TT-801
Talkman T5m	TT-700-100-M
Talkman T5	TT-700
Talkman T2x	TT-601
Talkman T1	TT-100

Part Numbers: Talkman Accessories

Part Numbers for ordering Vocollect Talkman Accessories

Accessory	Vocollect Part Number
T5/A500 Cover	EO-700-1
T2 Series device Cover	TC-601-1
T5/A500 Shoulder Harness	Hl-700-1
T5/A500 Belt with Clip	BL-700-1 - BL-700-7

Accessory	Vocollect Part Number
T5/A500 Clip	BL-700-101B (For use with BL-700-1 - BL-700-7 and HL-700-1)
T2 Belt with Clip	Belts: BL-601-101-7
T2 Clip	BL-602-101
T1 Holster	BL-100-101
A500/T5 High-Performance Battery	BT-700-2
A500/T5 High-Performance Battery, Box of 50	BT-700-2-101B
T2 Series Standard Battery	BT-601
T2 Series High-Capacity Battery	BT-602
T1 Standard Battery	BT-101
Vehicle Mount, Holder, Talkman A500/T5 Series	BL-710-1
Vehicle Mount, Holder/Base Screw On Attachment, Talkman A500/T5 Series	BL-710-101
Vehicle Mount, Arm, Talkman A500/T5 Series	BL-710-102
Vehicle Mount, Clamp, Talkman A500/T5 Series	BL-710-103
Battery Adapter, DC-DC, Talkman A500/T5 Series	BT-710
Cable, Battery Adapter, Push On, Talkman A500/T5 Series	CM-710-102
Power Supply, 9-36 VDC Input	CM-710-110
Power Supply, 18-60 VDC Input	CM-710-111
Training Poster (English), Charging Batteries	695212-EN-US
Training Poster (English), Special Features, Talkman Terminal	695214-EN-US
Training Poster (English), When You Start a Shift	695216-EN-US
Training Poster (English), When You Finish a Shift	695215-EN-US
Training Poster (English), Before Returning a Terminal	695217-EN-US
Training Poster (English), Creating Voice Templates	695218-EN-US
Training Poster (English), Disconnecting Cables	695219-EN-US

Choosing the Right Headset

In deciding which headset to purchase, it may be beneficial for workers to try several different models to find the best fit for their jobs and environments.

Customer User	SL-4/ SL-14	SR-15	SR-20	SR-30	SR-35	SR-40	SRX	SRX2
General use headset		X	X				X	X
Light industrial/customer facing	X							
Freezer use		X	X	X	X	X		X
Behind the head	X	X						
High noise areas				X	X	X		
Use with hard hat	X	X			X			
Wireless							X	X
Extreme (large/small) head size	X	X						X
Extreme (large/small) ear size			X	X	X	X	X	X

Part Numbers: Wired Headsets

Part Numbers for ordering Vocollect headsets and accessories

All wired headsets come with a straight cord unless otherwise noted.

Part	Part Number
SR-40 Vocollect® Dual-Cup Headset	HD-705-1
SR-35 Vocollect® Hard-Hat Headset	HD-704-1 HD-704-2 (coiled cord)
SR-31 Vocollect® Universal High-Noise Headset	HD-703-1
SR-30 Vocollect® High-Noise Headset	HD-702-1
SR-21 Vocollect® Universal Headset	HD-701-1(right-angle connector)
SR-20 Vocollect® Lightweight Headset	HD-700-1 HD-700-2 (coiled cord)
SR-15 Behind-the Head Headset	HD-708-1
SL-14 Vocollect® Light Industrial Behind-the-Head Headset	HS-708-14-R (right ear) HS-708-14-L (left ear)
SL-4 Vocollect® Light Industrial Behind-the Head Headset, Right Ear, Straight Cord, for Talkman® T1	HS-708-4-R (right ear) HS-708-4-L (left ear)
SL-4 Vocollect® Light Industrial Behind-the-Head Headset With Training Cable for Talkman® T1	HS-708-100-R (right ear)

Part Numbers: Wired Headset Accessories

Part Numbers for ordering Vocollect headset supplies

Part (SL-4/SL-14 Wired Headset)	Part Number
Windscreen, SL-Series Headsets (Bag of 50)	HS-708-102b
Cord Clips, SL-Series Headsets (Bag of 20)	HS-708-103b
Training Poster (English), SL-4/14	PK-HS-708-4-2
Training Poster (English), SL-4/14	PK-HS-708-14-2

Part (SR-15 Wired Headset)	Part Number
Windscreen, SR-Series Headsets (Bag of 25)	HD-700-102b
Cord Clip, SR-Series Headsets (Bundle of 10)	HD-700-103b
Foam Ear Pads, SR-15 (Bag of 25)	HD-708-107b
Adjustment Strap, SR-15 (Bag of 10)	HD-708-110b
Headband Cord Clip, SR-15 (Bag of 10)	HD-708-111b

Part (SR-20/21 Wired Headset)	Part Number
Maintenance Kit, SR-20 (25 foam earpads, 30 headband pads, 10 earpad mounting disks)	HD-700-101
Windscreen, SR-Series Headsets (Bag of 25)	HD-700-102b
Cord Clip, SR-Series Headsets (Bundle of 10)	HD-700-103b
Leatherette Earpad, SR-20/21 (Bag of 25)	HD-700-104b
Earpads, Foam w/ Mounting Disks, SR-20/21 (50 earpads, 25 mounting disks)	HD-700-105b
T-Bar Pad, SR-Series Headsets (Bag of 25)	HD-700-106b
Foam Ear Pads, SR-20 (Bag of 25)	HD-700-107b
Mounting Disks, SR-20 Headsets (Bag of 10)	HD-700-108b
Headband Pads, SR-20 (Bag of 30)	HD-700-109b
Earpads, #2, Foam with Mounting Disks, SR-20/21 (50 earpads assembled with mounting disks)	HD-700-125b
Earpads, #3, Foam w/ Mounting Disks, SR-20/21 (50 earpads assembled with mounting disks)	HD-700-126b
T-Bar Pad, #2, SR-Series Headsets (Bag of 25)	HD-700-140b
Earpads, Leatherette with Mounting Disks, SR-20/21 (50 leatherette ear pads, 5 mounting disks)	HD-701-105b
Training Poster (English), Wearing a Headset, SR-20/21	695211-EN-US Rev. B
Training Poster (English), Replacing the Ear Pad, SR-20/21	695210-EN-US Rev. B

Part (SR-30/31 Wired Headset)	Part Number
Windscreen, SR-Series Headsets (Bag of 25)	HD-700-102b
Cord Clip, SR-Series Headsets (Bundle of 10)	HD-700-103b
T-Bar Pad, SR-Series Headsets (Bag of 25)	HD-700-106b
Headband Pads, SR-20 (Bag of 30)	HD-700-109b
Maintenance Kit, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (15 foam ear pads, 30 headband pads, and 5 ear pad mounting disks)	HD-702-101
Earpad, Smooth Leatherette, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (Bag of 10)	HD-702-102b
Earpad, Textured Leatherette, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (Bag of 10)	HD-702-103b
Mounting Disks, SR-30 (Bag of 5)	HD-702-108b

Part (SR-35 Wired Headset)	Part Number
Windscreen, SR-Series Headsets (Bag of 25)	HD-700-102b
Cord Clip, SR-Series Headsets (Bundle of 10)	HD-700-103b
Headband Pads, SR-20 (Bag of 30)	HD-700-109b
Maintenance Kit, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (15 foam ear pads, 30 headband pads, and 5 ear pad mounting disks) ⊘ **Note:** Headband Pads are not used with the SR-35 headset.	HD-702-101
Earpad, Smooth Leatherette, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (Bag of 10)	HD-702-102b
Earpad, Textured Leatherette, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (Bag of 10)	HD-702-103b
Mounting Disks, SR-30 (Bag of 5)	HD-702-108b
Clip, SR-35 Vocollect® Hard Hat Headset (required to mount the headset to a hardhat)	HD-704-101

Part (SR-40 Wired Headset)	Part Number
Windscreen, SR-Series Headsets (Bag of 25)	HD-700-102b
Cord Clip, SR-Series Headsets (Bundle of 10)	HD-700-103b
Headband Pads, SR-20 (Bag of 30)	HD-700-109b
Maintenance Kit, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (15 foam ear pads, 30 headband pads, and 5 ear pad mounting disks)	HD-702-101
Earpad, Smooth Leatherette, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (Bag of 10)	HD-702-102b
Earpad, Textured Leatherette, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (Bag of 10)	HD-702-103b
Mounting Disks, SR-30 (Bag of 5)	HD-702-108b

Part (Various Wired Headsets)	Part Number
Vocollect Headset Adapter, Symbol® MC9090-S to Vocollect Breakaway Connector	AD-100-2
Vocollect Headset Adapter, Symbol® MC9060-S to Vocollect Breakaway Connector	AD-100-3

Part (Various Wired Headsets)	Part Number
Vocollect Headset Adapter, Symbol® MC9060-S to Vocollect Breakaway Connector, Replacement Mount Plate Assembly	AD-100-101

Part Numbers: Wireless Headsets

Part Numbers for ordering Vocollect headsets and accessories

Part	Part Number
SRX Speech Recognition Headset Complete	HD-800-1
SRX2 Headset 1 Complete Headset, 1 Battery (1 headband, all pads and strap, 1 electronics module, 1 battery, 1 mic cap)	BUNDLE-HD-1000-1
SRX2 Headset Bundle, 20 Complete SRX2 Headsets, 20 Batteries, 1 20-Bay Charger (20 headbands, 20 electronics modules, 20 batteries, 20 mic caps, 20 ear pads preassembled, 1 charger)	BUNDLE-HD-1000-20

Part Numbers: Wireless Headset Accessories

Part Numbers for ordering Vocollect headset supplies

Part (SRX Wireless Headset)	Part Number
SR-Series Windscreen (Bag of 25)	HD-700-102b
SRX Foam Ear Pads (Bag of 25), also fits SR-20	HD-700-107b
SRX Headband Pads (Bag of 30), also fits SR-20, SR-30, SR35, SR-40	HD-700-109b
SRX Maintenance Kit (50 foam ear pads, 25 ear pad mounting disks)	HD-800-105b
SRX T-Bar Pad Replacement (Bag of 25)	HD-800-106b
SRX Mounting Disks (Bag of 10)	HD-800-108b
SRX Stabilizer Strap	HD-800-110
SRX Stabilizer Strap (Bag of 10)	HD-800-110b
SRX Maintenance Kit (15 foam ear pads, 5 ear pad mounting disks, 30 headband pads)	HD-801-101
SRX Battery, High Performance	BT-800-1
SRX Battery Charger, Single-Bay (includes power supply)	CM-800-1
SRX Battery Charger, 5-Bay (includes power supply)	CM-801-1
SRX Charger Power Supply, Single-Bay	CM-800-101
SRX Charger Power Supply, 5-Bay	CM-801-101
SRX Training Kit	SK-800
SRX Training Poster (English) - Automatic Pairing	695220-EN-US Rev. 1

Part (SRX Wireless Headset)	Part Number
SRX Training Poster Kit (English), automatic and manual pairing, poster and cards	SK-700

Part (SRX2 Wireless Headset)	Part Number
SRX2 Electronics Module	HD-1000-101
SRX2 Headband with Stability Strap (not assembled)	HD-1000-102
SRX2 Electronics Module Storage Rack	HD-1000-103
SRX2 Microphone Caps (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-104B
SRX2 Ear Pads (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-105B
SRX2 Comfort Pads (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-106B
SRX2 T-Bar Pads (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-107B
SRX2 Stability Straps (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-108B
SRX2 Battery	BT-1000
SRX2 Battery (box of 20)	BT-1000-101B
SRX2 20-Bay Charger	CM-1000-20
SRX2 Micro USB Cable	CM-1000-101

Part Numbers: Chargers

Part Numbers for ordering Vocollect Talkman Chargers

Charger - Device	Vocollect Part Number
T5/A500 10-Bay Combination Charger	CM-700-1
T5/A500 Single-Bay Combination Charger	CM-700-2
T2 Series Charger	CM-601-1
T2 Series Battery Charger	CM-602-1
A500/T5 Charger, Power Supply	(For use with CM-700-1)
T2 Series Charger, Power Supply	PS-601-1 (For use with CM-601-1 & CM-602-1)
A500/T5 10-Bay Combination Charger Mounting Bracket	CM-701-1 (For use with CM-700-1)
T2 Series Single Charger Stand	(For use with CM-601-1)
T2 Series Charger Wall Mount Kit, Multiple Chargers	CM-604-1 (For use with CM-601-1)
T1 10-Bay Combination Charger	CM-100
T1 Single Charge Cable and Power Adapter	CM-103

Charger - Headset	Vocollect Part Number
SRX 5-Bay Battery Charger	CM-801-1
SRX Single-Bay Battery Charger	CM-800-1
SRX2 20-Bay Battery Charger	CM-1000-20
SRX2 Charger DIN Rail, 550 mm length	CM-1000-20-1

Chapter 3

Talkman A500

Figure 1: Talkman® A500

The Talkman® A500 couples a rugged design to function in harsh warehouse environments with wireless capabilities. The device supports Bluetooth technology to connect to display devices as well as other peripherals and headsets. In the Vocollect Talkman product line, the Talkman A500 offers expanded operations with a more powerful processor, more available memory, and a more robust radio.

The A500 uses the same batteries, chargers, and headsets as the T5-Series devices. Both models use the Vocollect VoiceClient voice software, but the A500 is designed to take advantage of Vocollect VoiceCatalyst® functionality for best performance and enhanced features.

A500 Specifications

Weight	12.1 ounces (343 g) (with battery)
Length	5.5" (13.97 cm)
Width	2.63" (6.68 cm)
Depth	1.7" (4.3 cm)
I/O Ports	- Headset port (yellow) - Maintenance port with audio out and RS-232 serial support
Operating Temperature	-22° to 122° F (-30° to 50° C)
Storage Temperature	-30° to 140° F (-34° to 60° C)
Drop Tested	Meets the MIL STD -810F specification for shock and vibration. In addition, the device has been tested to the following specifications: 25 drops from 5 feet, 10 additional drops from 6 feet onto polished concrete

	• 10 drops at varying angles from 5 feet at -20° F (-29° C) onto polished concrete
Humidity	100% condensing
Enclosure Rating	IP67

Charging an A500 or T5 Device

Figure 2: Talkman A500/T5 High-Performance Battery

The A500/T5 battery is a high-performance model. Unlike the T2 series batteries, which have contact points that are flush with the case, the A500/T5 battery features a pin-out design.

⚠️ **Caution:** A500/T5 series batteries and other Vocollect batteries are not interchangeable. If you try to insert the wrong battery into a device, you may damage the device and the battery.

The A500 and T5 devices use a Vocollect Combination Charger that charges the high-performance battery while still seated in a device or when removed from the device.

A500/T5 High-Performance Batteries Specifications

Electrical Specifications

- Cells: The high capacity battery pack uses two lithium ion cells.

    - Voltage = 3.7V
    - Watt Hours = 19WHr

- Protection circuit characteristics: The pack contains a protection circuit that prevents over and under voltage conditions on the cells and protects the pack from damage as a result of a short circuit between the positive and negative terminals of the battery.
- The battery pack contains custom electronics that provide performance, temperature, and pack identification to the device. This information is made available to voice management software.
- Battery Charging: The battery pack must be charged only in a Vocollect designated charger.

Mechanical and Environmental Specifications

- Drop-test specifications: The high capacity battery meets the MIL STD 810F specification for shock and transient drop criteria.
- Environmental specifications: The battery pack halves are sonically welded together to protect the internals from water and dust. The battery functions properly in the following conditions:

  Temperature: -40°C to 55°C (-40°F to 131°F)
  Humidity: 95% non-condensing
  Rain/dust: IP67

Battery Notifications

Battery warnings for a Talkman battery occur at the following levels:

- First warning = 3,45 mV
- Critical warning = 3,350 mV

Charging an A500 or T5 Battery in a Device

1. Remove the device from the belt clip.
2. Disconnect any other peripherals.
3. Insert the device into an open slot on the charger, pressing down and then back until the device clicks into place.
4. After the device has been placed into the charger, make sure that the LED indicator on the device turns on and begins to blink green.
   a) If the LED does not turn on after 30 seconds, remove the device from the charger slot and then place it into the slot again.
   b) If the LED indicator still does not turn on, try another charger slot.

⚠️ **Caution:** Do not attempt to place the device into the charger unless you have first disconnected the headset and any other peripheral devices. Do not remove the battery from the device when placing a device into a charger.

Charging an A500 or T5-Series Battery

1. Remove the battery from the Talkman device.
2. Hold the battery with its contacts to the bottom and the Vocollect label facing you.

Figure 3: Inserting a Battery Into the Charger

3. Place the battery into an open battery slot on the top level of the charger.

When the battery is placed into the charger properly, the left LED indicator for the slot into which the battery was placed turns red.

⊘ **Note:** The upper set of LED indicators apply to the charger's battery slots and the lower indicators apply to the devices' slots.

Removing an A500, T2-Series or T5-Series Device From a Charger

⊘ **Note:** The device is ready to use when the LED indicator on the device is blinking green. If the LED is blinking red, the device is not ready to be used.

🟡 **Important:** If a device continuously displays a solid red light, contact your system administrator.

1. Make sure that the device is ready to use.
2. Pull up on the device to remove it from the device charger.

Figure 4: Removing a Device from a Charger

Inserting a Battery into a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device

Make sure the battery to be inserted is fully charged.

1. Hold the Talkman so that the red and yellow ports are facing away from you.
2. Hold the battery with the pins facing away from you and so that the Vocollect logo is on top.
3. Place the battery in at an angle, pins end first.

Figure 5: Properly Inserting a Battery

Confidential: For informational use by Vocollect Resellers and customers only

4. Push the back of the battery into place.
   You will hear a click when the battery is in place.

   ⚠️ **Caution:** Do not force the battery into the compartment. You may damage the battery or the device. If the battery does not snap easily into place, reposition the battery in the compartment and try again.

Make sure the battery is firmly in place and can't be removed without pressing the battery release button.

Removing a Battery from a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device

Make sure the Talkman device is off.

⚠️ **Caution:** Do not remove the battery until the LED indicator is off. If you remove the battery when the device is on or sleeping, any data collected could be lost.

1. Hold the device in one hand with the battery compartment facing toward you.
2. Press the battery release button all the way down until the top of the battery pops up from the battery compartment.

Figure 6: Removing the Battery From a Device

3. Lift the battery out of the compartment.

Battery Warm-Up Time

If a battery has been used in a cold environment, it will not begin charging until it warms up sufficiently.

Temperature of battery use	Approximate warm-up time
-4°C (24.8°F)	6 minutes
-10°C (14.0°F)	10 minutes
-20°C (-4°F)	22 minutes
-30°C (-22°F)	30 minutes

About LED Indicators

Vocollect Talkman devices, SRX and SRX2 headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also *Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED*.

A500 Device LED Indicators

LED	State	A500
Green	On	Device is on
	Fast Blink	The device is in a charger
	Slow Blink	One of the following: • the device is in sleep mode and not in a charger • the voice application selection menu is in use • certain portions of software are loading
Red	On Briefly	Device is turning on Device is turning off
	On Continuously	Error, contact system administrator
	Blinking	One of the following: • retrieving and loading an operator from VoiceConsole • retrieving, reading and loading a voice application from VoiceConsole • certain portions of software are loading
Amber/Yellow	Off	Wi-Fi off
	Fast Blink	Wi-Fi on but not connected
	Slow Blink	Wi-Fi is on and connecting to a wireless network
Blue (Bluetooth indicator)	Off	Bluetooth off
	Fast Blink	Discovering/Paging
	Slow Blink	Connected
	Series of Blinks	Device is discoverable

Pairing an A500 or T5 Device and a Bluetooth Device

You can associate one Bluetooth® printer and/or one Bluetooth bar code reader to the same A500 or T5-series device. You cannot associate multiple printers or bar code readers to a single Talkman device.

⊘ **Note:** You can also associate a Pidion® BM-170 display with an A500 device.

Pairing with the Honeywell MS9535: Talkman Device Is the Initiator

1. In VoiceConsole, follow the instructions for creating a pairing and setting the bar code scanner as the acceptor. See VoiceConsole's Help for details.
2. Scan the Code 128 bar code (3000CA7000000). See the documentation that came with the Honeywell 9535 for details.
3. Place the Talkman device and bar code reader close together. The Talkman device associates with the bar code reader. A low-tone/high-tone beep from the bar code reader indicates a successful association.

⊘ **Note:** If a bar code reader goes out of communication range with the Talkman device, it may un-pair from the Talkman device. You will hear a high-tone/low-tone beep. Move the bar code reader closer to the Talkman to reassociate the bar code reader with the Talkman device. You will hear a low-tone/high-tone beep when they pair.

Pairing with the Honeywell MS9535: Talkman Device Is the Acceptor

The Talkman A500 and T5 devices must be configured in VoiceConsole to listen for incoming connections before proceeding with these instructions. See the VoiceConsole online help for details.

For a T5 device, you must set the parameter Bluetooth_IsDiscoverable=true in the device properties in VoiceConsole so that the device will broadcast its address.

⚠ **Important:** Only one scanner should be configured to communicate with a Talkman device's Bluetooth address at any one time. If you change the bar code reader to which the device has been paired, you must clear the Bluetooth service in the old bar code reader. Scan the Provide Bluetooth Service bar code (3000CA7000000). See the documentation that came with the Honeywell scanner for details.

1. With the Honeywell scanner, scan the Provide Bluetooth Service bar code (3000CA7000000). See the documentation that came with the Honeywell scanner for details.
2. Power off the Talkman device completely and then power it back on.
3. Place the Talkman device into sleep mode or wait for it to enter sleep mode.
   The green LED on the device blinks green.
4. Wait for 30 seconds.
5. Scan the Get Bluetooth Address bar code (3000CA7FFFFFF) from the Honeywell user's guide.
6. Scan the bar code on the Talkman device. This bar code contains the Talkman device's Bluetooth address.
   You will hear a quick, three-beep confirmation from the bar code reader, followed by a low-tone/high-tone beep indicating success.

Pairing with Zebra QL Series Printers

For Bluetooth pairing:

- In VoiceConsole, find the device and use the appropriate action link to pair it to a peripheral.
- See VoiceConsole Help for detailed instructions on pairing devices.
- Create the pairing with the Zebra® QL™ Series printer.

Pairing with Intermec PB50 Printers

Please refer to Intermec documentation on configuring the PB50 for Vocollect applications.

For Bluetooth pairing:
- In VoiceConsole, find the device and use the appropriate action link to pair it to a peripheral.
- See VoiceConsole Help for detailed instructions on pairing devices.
- Create the pairing with the Intermec® PB50 mobile printer.

For Wireless Network (WiFi) pairing:
- In VoiceConsole, find the device and use the appropriate action link to pair it to a peripheral.
- Enter the printer's Pairing Name, Host, and Port.

  The default TCP/IP port for the PB50 printer is 9100.
- See VoiceConsole Help for detailed instructions on pairing devices.

Pairing the Honeywell LXE 8652 Scanner: Talkman Device Is the Initiator

During use, it is possible for the scanner to disconnect from the device if the communication link is disrupted. When the scanner is setup so that the device initiates the connection, the device typically recovers the connection automatically. When the scanner initiates the connection, it typically requires the press of a button to activate and recover the connection..

This method of pairing is useful if a single Talkman T5 Series device will always be associated with one scanner.

You must have access to VoiceConsole to set up the pairing. For production use, Vocollect recommends that you create a specific device profile in VoiceConsole to store many of the following settings.

1. Print this page.
2. Scan the following barcode to ensure that the Honeywell LXE® 8652 scanner is ready to accept a connection, even if it was previously paired.

   ⚠️ **Caution:** The scanner may not accept a connection if this barcode is not scanned.

Figure 7: Set Up Scanner as Slave

3. Using VoiceConsole, locate the specific Talkman T5 device to be paired with the scanner.
4. View the properties of the device, and ensure that Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled."
5. Select the **Pair this device with a peripheral** option.
6. For **Pairing Type** select "Bluetooth Scanner."
7. For **Connection Mode** select "Device initiaties connection with peripheral."

8. In the **Bluetooth Adress** enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12-character ID is labeled "MAC ID" and is found on the side of the battery unit of the scanner.

9. Click **Pair with peripheral** to initiate pairing.

Pairing the Honeywell LXE 8652 Scanner: Scanner Is the Initiator

During use, it is possible for the scanner to disconnect from the device if the communication link is disrupted. When the scanner is setup so that the device initiates the connection, the device typically recovers the connection automatically. When the scanner initiates the connection, it typically requires the press of a button to activate and recover the connection..

This method of pairing is useful if a scanner will be used with more than one Talkman T5 Series device.

You must have access to VoiceConsole to set up the pairing. For production use, Vocollect recommends that you create a specific device profile in VoiceConsole to store many of the following settings.

1. Ensure that the Talkman is labeled with a code 128 barcode. This code contains the FNC3 code followed by the capital letter "B" and the unique Bluetooth MAC address of the Talkman.

   a) If the Talkman does not have a barcode label, generate the FNC3 on a PC with a full keyboard and number pad. Hold the ALT key down and press the four-number sequence "1 0 7 9" on the number pad. A small number 3 will appear to indicate the presence of the code. Some barcode software packages have special insertion keystrokes for FNC3.

   b) Find the Bluetooth MAC address of the Talkman on the rear of the device near the belt clip. The address begins with "BT."

2. Print this page.

3. Using VoiceConsole, locate the specific Talkman T5 device to be paired with the scanner.

4. View the properties of the device, and ensure that Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled."

5. Select the **Pair this device with a peripheral** option.

6. For **Pairing Type** select "Bluetooth Scanner."

7. For **Connection Mode** select "Device listens for peripheral connection."

8. Click **Pair with peripheral** to initiate pairing.

9. To complete the pairing, scan the barcode created for the Talkman device in first step.

10. When finished using the Talkman and scanner, unpair the Talkman by scanning the following barcode to set the scanner to slave mode.

    Note: Performing this step ensures that the scanner does not generate spurious Bluetooth RF that could interfere with other transmissions.

Figure 8: Reset Scanner as Slave

Note: To pair the scanner again, rescan the Talkman code 128 barcode.

Pairing the Socket Cordless Ring Scanner with a Talkman T5

During use, it is possible for the scanner to disconnect from the device if the communication link is disrupted. When the scanner is setup so that the device initiates the connection, the device typically recovers the connection automatically. When the scanner initiates the connection, it typically requires the press of a button to activate and recover the connection..

The Bluetooth connection between the Socket® Cordless Ring Scanner (CRS) and a Talkman T5 is managed through VoiceConsole. See VoiceConsole Help for details on the use of Bluetooth with Vocollect Voice systems.

Note that Each CRS has a unique Bluetooth address that is clearly labeled on the underside of the wrist-worn Bluetooth transmitter and battery pack. This address is needed to associate a CRS with a T5.

Because a T5 will be explicitly associated with a specific CRS via VoiceConsole, Vocollect strongly recommends clearly labeling the CRS wrist units to identify them with the specific T5 to which they are paired. A clear identification and operational procedure for keeping specific scanners associated with specific Talkman T-Series devices will be beneficial in the work environment.

Connecting the CRS to the Talkman T5 Device

The Socket Cordless Ring Scanner, with scanner part number ending in REV D, can be paired with a T5-series device where the scanner acts as the initiator.

You must have access to VoiceConsole to set up the pairing. For production use, Vocollect recommends that you create a specific device profile in VoiceConsole to store many of the following settings.

1. In VoiceConsole, select Bluetooth scanner as the pairing type for the device you want to pair with the scanner. For the Connection Mode, select Device listens for peripheral connection. See VoiceConsole Help for details.
2. Create a bar code using Symbology Code 128 in the following form, where AABBCCDDEEFF is the Bluetooth MAC address found on the T5: **#FNIAABBCCDDEEFF#**

   a) Bar codes can be created at a Web site such as www.barcoding.com/upc.
3. Turn on the Socket CRS and the T5.
4. Scan the bar code you created.
   The scanner beeps and begins flashing rapidly. It is now searching for the device.
5. Place the scanner and device closely together to pair.
   The Bluetooth LED on the scanner blinks once every four seconds to indicate that the scanner and device have paired.

Installing an A500 or T5-Series Device Into a Vehicle

A Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Computer, is an A500 or T5-Series device with a battery adapter mounted to a vehicle, such as a forklift or motorized pallet jack. After the device is mounted, the battery adapter is placed in the battery area of the A500 or T5-Series device (connected to the vehicle's power source).

Talkman devices in this configuration may use any wired or wireless equipment (headsets, scanners, etc.). Vocollect sells the complete solution including mounting kits and power systems to enable any Talkman A500 or T5-Series devices to be used in an A500/T5 VMT configuration.

⚠️ **Caution:** PLEASE DO NOT LOOK AT DEVICE/UNIT WHILE OPERATING MACHINERY SO AS TO AVOID CREATION OF A DISTRACTION THAT COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENT AND BODILY INJURY TO OPERATOR AND THIRD PERSONS.

Follow the instructions below to properly install the device in a forklift.

· Determine the best location for mounting the device, taking into consideration the driver's field of view.
· Install the appropriate mounting hardware.
· Connect the device to the vehicle's wiring system.

Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Computer Accessories

The Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Computer is designed to be installed using RAM Mounting Systems hardware. Vocollect supplies a mounting bracket for the A500/T5 and mounting hardware from RAM Mounting Systems. Additional hardware mounting bracket options can be purchased directly from RAM Mounting Systems (www.ram-mount.com) to customize the installation.

The A500/T5 VMT must be mounted to a sturdy surface.

Figure 9: Screw On Mounting Parts

Figure 10: Screw On Mounting

Figure 11: Clamp Mounting Parts

Figure 12: Clamp Mounting

Figure 13: Battery Adapter

Figure 14: Power Supply

> **Note:** You may provide your own power supply, but it must supply 12-15V at 1 Amp and must be limited to less than 250VA (Watts). If you chose to provide your own, you are still required to purchase the battery adapter cable and battery adapter for final connection to the A500 or T5-Series device.

> **Note:** This configuration does not require you to connect the A500 or T5-Series device to the vehicle's power source. If desired, for operational reasons, T5-Series devices may be used in VMT configuration using a Vocollect battery.

Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Computer Accessory Specifications

Operating Temperature	-30° to 50° C (-22° to 122° F)
Storage Temperature	-40° to 70° C (-40° to 158° F)

Mounts for Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Computers

The Screw On Mount is a mounting option that is bolted to a stationary surface on a vehicle.

The Clamp Mount is a mounting option that is clamped to a stationary surface on a vehicle. This can also be bolted to a stationary surface, if desired.

Figure 15: Screw On Mount

Figure 16: Clamp Mount

Positioning the Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Computer

- Determine the best position for the device and all the associated components. If a similar device was previously installed, check to see if the position it used is suitable for the device.
- Test the installation for at least 30 minutes before installing on another vehicle. Record all details:

  - Check that the position of the device does not obstruct vehicle controls.
  - Check that the device does not obstruct the driver's view.
  - Check the position of the device for user comfort over long periods.

Installing the Mounting Brackets for a Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Device

The following parts are supplied by Vocollect for attaching the screw on mount:

Item #	Quantity	Description
1	2	Vehicle Mount, Holder/Base Screw On Attachment
2	1	Vehicle Mount, Arm
3	1	Vehicle Mount, Holder

The following parts are supplied by Vocollect for attaching the clamp on mount:

Item #	Quantity	Description
1	1	Vehicle Mount, Clamp
2	1	Vehicle Mount, Arm
3	1	Vehicle Mount, Holder
4	1	Vehicle Mount, Holder/Base Screw On Attachment

1. Drill the holes required to secure the base to the vehicle. If using the clamp mount, skip this step.
2. **Note:** Apply some lubricant (for example, light oil or anti-sieze) to the threads of the clamp mount screws.

   Screw or clamp a base to the location.
3. Attach the other base to the other end of the arm and tighten once in the desired location by turning the locking lever clockwise.
4. Screw the device holder to the base.
5. Insert a device into the holder, and insert the battery adapter into the device.
6. Attach the cable from the power supply to the battery adapter.

To prevent vibration, the arm of the mounting bracket should not touch the stem of the ball of the base. In other words, the arm should not be tilted so far as to have these pieces touching.

Connecting Cables to the Power Supply and Attaching the Power Supply to a Vehicle

The following parts are supplied by Vocollect for attaching the 12 or 24 volt vehicle's power supply to a device:

Item #	Quantity	Description
1	1	Power Supply, 9-36 VDC Input
2	1	Cable from power supply to battery adapter

The following parts are supplied by Vocollect for attaching the 36 or 48 volt vehicle's power supply to a device:

Item #	Quantity	Description
1	1	Power Supply, 18-60 VDC Input
2	1	Cable from power supply to battery adapter

You will need the following equipment:

- One Cable from the power supply to vehicle's power source. Vocollect recommends an industrial rated cable with the following specifications: Number of conductors = 3, Gauge of wire = 16, Temperature = -40C to 90C
- Cable ties

⚠ **Caution:** General Guidelines for Routing Electrical Cables

- The vehicle must be off and the vehicle's battery must be disconnected.
- Cables should be kept clear of surfaces that may become hot.
- Cables should not be run such that they can get caught on moving parts.
- Cables should not be run on the outside of a vehicle.
- Cables should not have 90 degree turns, the minimum bend radius should not be less than one inch
- To remove slack on a cable it should be coiled up and secured inside the vehicle with a cable tie.
- For maximum safety fuses should be located as close as possible to the power source.
- To protect the A500/T5 VMT from power surges and to perform voltage conversion a converter module is fitted between the A500/T5 VMT and the forklift battery.

1. Disconnect the vehicle battery.
2. Remove the four screws from the top of the power supply to expose the screw terminals.
3. On the cable from power supply to the vehicle's power source, strip the three cables to expose approximately 5mm of copper. Ensure the cable is long enough to reach from the power supply to the vehicle's power source.

4. On the yellow cable from the battery adapter to the power supply, strip the black and brown cable to expose approximately 5mm of copper. The Blue cable is not required; it can be trimmed where it exits the yellow cable. Ensure the cable is long enough to reach from the power supply to the vehicle's power source.

5. Connect the cables from the battery adapter to the power supply by performing the steps below.

   • Loosen the screws to where the connection will be made on the power supply.
   • Match the cables to the correct locations as indicated in the chart below:
   •

Cable	Output Connector
Brown – Battery Adapter Positive	+
Black – Battery Adapter Negative	-
No connection needed	GND
Blue (cut back)	Not applicable

   • Tighten the screws.
   • Ensure the cables are secure

6. Connect the cables from the vehicle's power source to the power supply by performing the steps below:

   • Loosen the screws to where the connection will be made on the power supply.
   • Match the cables to the correct locations as indicated in the chart below:
   •

Cable	Input Connector
White (may differ depending on the cable) – Vehicle Positive	+
Black (may differ depending on the cable) – Vehicle Negative	-
Green - Vehicle Ground	GND

   • Tighten the screws.
   • Ensure the cables are secure

7. Once all of the cables have been successfully installed, attach cable ties to secure the cables.

Figure 17: Cables Attached to the Power Supply

8. Place the power supply in a place out of the way, such as under the dashboard of a fork lift, and attach it to a secure surface with cable ties. Alternatively the power supply could be secured by bolting it using the mounting slots.

Figure 18: Power Supply Attached to a Secure Surface on the Vehicle

9. Run the cable that connects the battery adapter to the power supply from the power supply to the location where the A500/T5 VMT will be mounted

10. Connect the yellow wire to the battery adapter by attaching the connector and tightening the nut.

Connecting the Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Computer to a Vehicle's Power Source

You will need the following equipment:

- Two fuse holders from Cooper Bussman. Vocollect recommends using a Cooper Bussmann HFA series in line waterproof fuse.
- Two fuses. Vocollect recommends a 2A 250V SLO BLO fuse.
- Three spade connectors
- Four small cable ties
- Fasteners

Vocollect recommends choosing unswitched power as the source for the power supply. This will allow Talkman devices to be powered for software updates as well as prevent Talkman devices from accidentally being unpowered if the vehicle is quickly switched off unintentionally.

1. Remove all power sources from the vehicle.
2. Remove any excess length from the cable from the input cable from the power supply.
3. Connect the fuses to the cable near to the battery end of the cable. Remove approximately 4 inches of the outer insulation from the cable.
4. Expose approximately 10mm of copper on the positive and negative wires.
5. Insert the exposed copper into the fuseholders and crimp into the positive and negative wires using an approved tool.
6. Connect the green wire to the vehicle's ground.
7. Connect the fused white wire to the vehicle's positive power source using an appropriate connector. This may need to be crimped onto the wire.
8. Connect the fused black wire to the vehicle's negative power source using an appropriate connector. This may need to be crimped onto the wire.
9. Attach the power supply as shown in the following diagram.

Figure 19: Attach the Power Supply

10. Secure the wires with cable ties.

Removal of Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Computer from Vehicle

Talkman A500/T5 VMT mobile computer components are designed for easy removal for occasional vehicle service, maintenance or flexible operational needs.

⚠️ **Caution:** Vocollect does not recommend removing the cables (CM-710-101, CM-710-102) from the battery adapter except when required for occasional service (i.e. once per month at maximum) Excessive removal of these cables may damage the adapter and cable. This type of use is not covered under warranty or service plans as it is unintended product use that is specifically not recommended.

1. Release the battery adapter from the device.
2. Dock the battery adapter in the side of the VMT holder.

This leaves the device free to be removed and the battery adapter and cable docked and protected.

⚠️ **Caution:** The battery adapter should remain cabled and docked when not in use to prevent cable damage or accidental contact of the adapter contacts with metal surfaces.

Accessories

Vocollect offers a variety of accessories for wearing, protecting, and facilitating the operations of Talkman and other handheld devices.

Pidion BM-170 Display

The Pidion BM-170 is a display device that can be used along with a Talkman A500 to run applications where it is more appropriate that voice be supplemented with a display. It has a touchscreen and various buttons and switches:

Control	Location	Action
Rocker switch	Left side	Increases and decreases volume
Large button	Right side	Powers on and off
Small button	Right side	Back
Options menu	Upper left of front	Displays options available
Joypad	Center front	Navigates around screen and lets you select items

Figure 20: Pidion Display Device

Connecting the Pidion BM-170 Display to a Talkman A500

1. Turn on the Talkman A500.
2. Turn on the display.
   The display will initialize.

Figure 21: The Initial Screen

3. Press the **Connect to a Voice Device** button to begin connecting the display to your Talkman.
A list of nearby devices' serial numbers that can accept a connection are displayed.
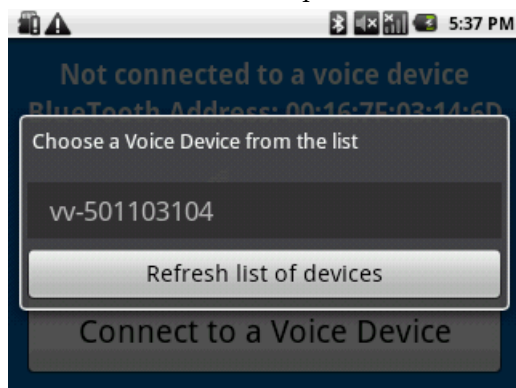
Figure 22: List of Devices

4. Select the serial number of the Talkman to which you want to connect and confirm your selection.
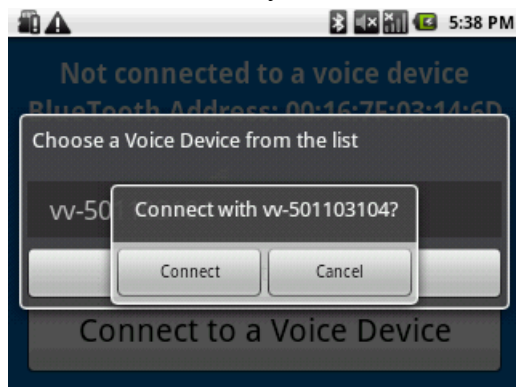
Figure 23: Confirming the Connection

You will be taken back to the main screen, and the display will be connected to the Talkman.
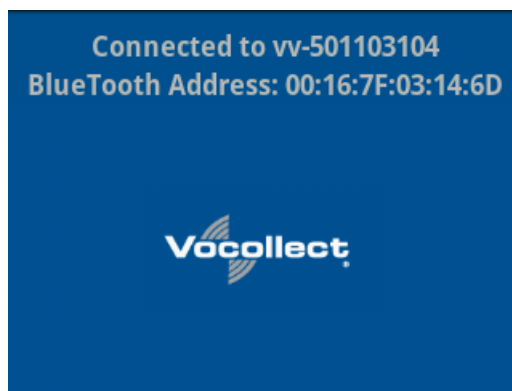
Figure 24: Connected to a Voice Device

Screens relevant to the application loaded onto the voice device will appear once the voice application is running.

T5/A500 Adjustable Shoulder Harness

Operators wear devices on an adjustable shoulder harness that is purchased from Vocollect. The device is attached to the shoulder harness with a specially designed clip.

Operators must regard the clip and the device as two separate entities. The clip should be attached to the Vocollect shoulder harness at the beginning of a shift. Then, the operator can attach the device to and remove the device from the clip as often as necessary throughout the shift.

T5/A500 Adjustable Shoulder Harness Specifications

Shoulder Strap	2" (5 cm) Wide Adjustable Nylon
Chest Straps (Regular)	Two Adjustable Elastic Nylon, 32"-48"(81 cm - 122 cm)
Chest Straps (Large)	Two Adjustable Elastic Nylon, 41"-66" (104 cm - 167 cm)

Putting a Device on a T5/A500 Shoulder Harness

To mount a device onto the specially designed belt or shoulder harness, an operator must have a slim belt clip (provided with the belt or harness). The clip should be attached to the belt at the beginning of a shift. Then, the operator can attach the device to and remove the device from the clip as often as necessary.

⊘ **Note:** Vocollect strongly recommends that the device be worn on the right side of the body with the device's buttons on the top and its connectors toward your back.

Figure 25: T5/A500 Shoulder Harness Properly Worn - Front and Back Views

1. Open the flap on the front of the shoulder harness by unsnapping the two buttons.
2. Slide the flap through the slots on the belt clip.
3. With the clip all the way on the flap, snap the buttons together.
4. Unbuckle the large loop.
5. Put your left hand through the small loop and slide the harness over your left shoulder.
6. Clip the large loop in front of your chest.
7. Adjust the straps.
8. Connect the device to the shoulder harness clip by sliding the device onto the clip until it snaps into place.

The device is properly clipped in place if you cannot remove it from the clip without pressing the device's clip release button.

Belts and Belt Clips

Figure 26: Belt with Clip

Operators wear devices on a customized belt that is purchased from Vocollect. The device is attached to the belt with a specially designed clip or holster.

The clip is attached to the Vocollect belt at the beginning of a shift. The operator can attach the device to and remove the device from the clip as often as necessary throughout the shift. Vocollect sells three types of mounting clips:

- T2 Series Slim Blue Belt Clip: connects a devi ceto the customized belt.
- T2 Series Heavy Duty Belt Clip: adapts an OPEN belt (sold with Vocollect's previous device) for use with a T2 Series device.
- T5/A500 Black Belt Clip: connects a T5 or A500 device to the belt.

- To comply with government safety standards, the device must be used with either a Vocollect customized belt and clip, a Vocollect customized shoulder harness, or a Vocollect belt holder.
- Vocollect strongly recommends that the device be worn on the right side of the body with the device's buttons on the top and its connectors toward your back.

Using the T-Series Belts and Clips

To mount a device onto the specially designed belt or shoulder harness, an operator must have a slim belt clip (provided with the belt or harness). The clip should be attached to the belt at the beginning of a shift. Then, the operator can attach the device to and remove the device from the clip as often as necessary.

- A500 and T5-series devices can be worn on a belt or shoulder harness.

Figure 27: Attaching the Device to a Belt Clip

T-Series Belt Specifications

Belt Size	Dimensions
XS	18" - 26" (46cm-66cm)
S	24" - 32" (61cm-81cm)
M	28" - 36" (71cm-91cm)
L	34" - 42" (61cm-107cm)
XL	40" - 48" (102cm-122cm)
XXL	46" - 54" (117cm-137cm)
XXXL	52" - 60" (132cm-152cm)

Belt Part	Specification
Belt material	Nylon
Velcro®	YKK Hook and Loop
Belt fastener	ITW Nexus 127-3200

Device Covers

Vocollect offers an optional protective covers for its devices.

- The use of a device cover is not required; however, Vocollect strongly recommends using the cover to help preserve the appearance and prolong the life of the devices.
- Using the protective cover in a freezer environment prolongs battery life.

Figure 28: A500/T5 Elastomer-SKIN Cover

• The device cover does not have to be removed before placing the device into a device charger.
• The EXO Skeleton Cover provides additional drop protection for the device, is easy to remove, and permits full access to all device features and functions.

Figure 29: T2-Series Device Cover

• You must remove the device cover before placing the device into a device charger. Failure to do so could result in damage to both the device and the charger.

T5/A500 Elastomer-SKIN Cover Specifications

Fabric	ThermoPlastic Elastomer (Dynaflex G2755)

Putting a Cover on an A500 or T5-Series Device

1. If the device is not already off, press and hold the yellow play/pause button until the LED indicator turns solid red and then off.
2. Disconnect any peripherals.
3. Hold the device with the battery compartment facing up and the device's buttons facing toward you.
4. Slide the open end of the cover over the connection port end of the device. Pull gently on the cover to make sure it slides behind the tab, located on the bottom of the device, that holds the cover securely in place.

Figure 30: Putting a Cover on a Talkman T5-Series Device

5. Stretch the rounded end of the cover over the rounded end of the device.
6. Attach the peripherals that you will be using.

Chapter 4

Talkman T5 Series

Figure 31: Talkman T5

Figure 32: Talkman T5*m*

The Talkman® T5 is a compact, lightweight, voice-enabled device with wireless capability that is designed to perform in the harsh conditions of an industrial environment. The Talkman T5*m* is the enhanced memory version with increased memory and data storage.

Talkman T5-Series Features

- Bluetooth® compatible radio enables wireless connections to headsets, bar code readers, printers, and other peripherals
- High-performance battery ensures uninterrupted power even in freezing conditions
- Ergonomic design provides user comfort with belt or shoulder harness
- Elastomer device cover protects your investment
- Four-button interface enables easy user interaction

T5-Series Specifications: Talkman T5 and Talkman T5*m*

Weight	12.1 ounces (343 g) (with battery)
Length	5.5" (13.97 cm)

Width	2.63" (6.68 cm)
Depth	1.7" (4.3 cm)
I/O Ports	• Headset port (yellow) • Maintenance port with audio out and RS-232 serial support
Operating Temperature	-22° to 122° F (-30° to 50° C)
Storage Temperature	-30° to 140° F (-34° to 60° C)
Drop Tested	Meets the MIL STD -810F specification for shock and vibration. In addition, the device has been tested to the following specifications: • 25 drops from 5 feet (152.4 cm) • 10 additional drops from 6 feet (182.88) onto polished concrete • 10 drops at varying angles from 5 feet at -20° F (-29° C) onto polished concrete
Humidity	100% condensing
Enclosure Rating	IP67

Charging an A500 or T5 Device

Figure 33: Talkman A500/T5 High-Performance Battery

The A500/T5 battery is a high-performance model. Unlike the T2 series batteries, which have contact points that are flush with the case, the A500/T5 battery features a pin-out design.

⚠ **Caution:** A500/T5 series batteries and other Vocollect batteries are not interchangeable. If you try to insert the wrong battery into a device, you may damage the device and the battery.

The A500 and T5 devices use a Vocollect Combination Charger that charges the high-performance battery while still seated in a device or when removed from the device.

A500/T5 High-Performance Batteries Specifications

Electrical Specifications

- Cells: The high capacity battery pack uses two lithium ion cells.

    - Voltage = 3.7V
    - Watt Hours = 19WHr

- Protection circuit characteristics: The pack contains a protection circuit that prevents over and under voltage conditions on the cells and protects the pack from damage as a result of a short circuit between the positive and negative terminals of the battery.
- The battery pack contains custom electronics that provide performance, temperature, and pack identification to the device. This information is made available to voice management software.
- Battery Charging: The battery pack must be charged only in a Vocollect designated charger.

Mechanical and Environmental Specifications

- Drop-test specifications: The high capacity battery meets the MIL STD 810F specification for shock and transient drop criteria.
- Environmental specifications: The battery pack halves are sonically welded together to protect the internals from water and dust. The battery functions properly in the following conditions:

    Temperature: -40°C to 55°C (-40°F to 131°F)
    Humidity: 95% non-condensing
    Rain/dust: IP67

Battery Notifications

Battery warnings for a Talkman battery occur at the following levels:

- First warning = 3,45 mV
- Critical warning = 3,350 mV

Charging an A500 or T5 Battery in a Device

1. Remove the device from the belt clip.
2. Disconnect any other peripherals.
3. Insert the device into an open slot on the charger, pressing down and then back until the device clicks into place.
4. After the device has been placed into the charger, make sure that the LED indicator on the device turns on and begins to blink green.
    a) If the LED does not turn on after 30 seconds, remove the device from the charger slot and then place it into the slot again.
    b) If the LED indicator still does not turn on, try another charger slot.

⚠️ **Caution:** Do not attempt to place the device into the charger unless you have first disconnected the headset and any other peripheral devices. Do not remove the battery from the device when placing a device into a charger.

Charging an A500 or T5-Series Battery

1. Remove the battery from the Talkman device.
2. Hold the battery with its contacts to the bottom and the Vocollect label facing you.

Figure 34: Inserting a Battery Into the Charger

3. Place the battery into an open battery slot on the top level of the charger.
When the battery is placed into the charger properly, the left LED indicator for the slot into which the battery was placed turns red.

> **Note:** The upper set of LED indicators apply to the charger's battery slots and the lower indicators apply to the devices' slots.

Removing an A500, T2-Series or T5-Series Device From a Charger

> **Note:** The device is ready to use when the LED indicator on the device is blinking green. If the LED is blinking red, the device is not ready to be used.

> **Important:** If a device continuously displays a solid red light, contact your system administrator.

1. Make sure that the device is ready to use.
2. Pull up on the device to remove it from the device charger.

Figure 35: Removing a Device from a Charger

Inserting a Battery into a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device

Make sure the battery to be inserted is fully charged.

1. Hold the Talkman so that the red and yellow ports are facing away from you.

2. Hold the battery with the pins facing away from you and so that the Vocollect logo is on top.
3. Place the battery in at an angle, pins end first.

Figure 36: Properly Inserting a Battery

4. Push the back of the battery into place.
   You will hear a click when the battery is in place.

   ⚠ **Caution:** Do not force the battery into the compartment. You may damage the battery or the device. If the battery does not snap easily into place, reposition the battery in the compartment and try again.

Make sure the battery is firmly in place and can't be removed without pressing the battery release button.

Removing a Battery from a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device

Make sure the Talkman device is off.

⚠ **Caution:** Do not remove the battery until the LED indicator is off. If you remove the battery when the device is on or sleeping, any data collected could be lost.

1. Hold the device in one hand with the battery compartment facing toward you.
2. Press the battery release button all the way down until the top of the battery pops up from the battery compartment.

Figure 37: Removing the Battery From a Device

3. Lift the battery out of the compartment.

Battery Warm-Up Time

If a battery has been used in a cold environment, it will not begin charging until it warms up sufficiently.

Temperature of battery use	Approximate warm-up time
-4°C (24.8°F)	6 minutes
-10°C (14.0°F)	10 minutes
-20°C (-4°F)	22 minutes
-30°C (-22°F)	30 minutes

About LED Indicators

Vocollect Talkman devices, SRX and SRX2 headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also *Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED*.

T5-Series Device LED Indicators

LED	State	T5-Series

Green	On	Device is on
		
		Also, one of the following:
		
		• adjusting volume
		• sampling noise
		• retraining a word
		• changing the active operator
		• after speaking:
		
		  • "Talkman help"
		  • "Talkman repeat"
		  • "Talkman continue"
		  • "Talkman backup"

	Fast Blink	The device is in a charger
	Slow Blink	One of the following: • the device is in sleep mode and not in a charger • the voice application selection menu is in use • certain portions of software are loading
Red	On Briefly	Device is turning on Device is turning off
	On Continuously	Error, contact system administrator

LED	State	T5-Series
	Blinking	One of the following: • retrieving and loading an operator from VoiceConsole • retrieving, reading and loading a voice application from VoiceConsole • certain portions of software are loading
Amber/Yellow	Off	Wi-Fi off T5-Series Only
	Slow Blink	One of the following for T2-Series only: • the device cannot contact VoiceConsole while in the charger • the easy charger configuration is incorrect
	Random Blinking Pattern	The device's Wi-Fi connection is active T5-Series Only
Blue (Bluetooth indicator)	Off	Bluetooth off T5-Series Only
	Random Blinking Pattern	The device's Bluetooth connection is active T5-Series Only

Pairing an A500 or T5 Device and a Bluetooth Device

You can associate one Bluetooth® printer and/or one Bluetooth bar code reader to the same A500 or T5-series device. You cannot associate multiple printers or bar code readers to a single Talkman device.

⊘ **Note:** You can also associate a Pidion® BM-170 display with an A500 device.

Pairing with the Honeywell MS9535: Talkman Device Is the Initiator

1. In VoiceConsole, follow the instructions for creating a pairing and setting the bar code scanner as the acceptor. See VoiceConsole's Help for details.
2. Scan the Code 128 bar code (3000CA7000000). See the documentation that came with the Honeywell 9535 for details.
3. Place the Talkman device and bar code reader close together. The Talkman device associates with the bar code reader. A low-tone/high-tone beep from the bar code reader indicates a successful association.

⊘ **Note:** If a bar code reader goes out of communication range with the Talkman device, it may un-pair from the Talkman device. You will hear a high-tone/low-tone beep. Move the bar code reader closer to the Talkman to reassociate the bar code reader with the Talkman device. You will hear a low-tone/high-tone beep when they pair.

Pairing with the Honeywell MS9535: Talkman Device Is the Acceptor

The Talkman A500 and T5 devices must be configured in VoiceConsole to listen for incoming connections before proceeding with these instructions. See the VoiceConsole online help for details.

For a T5 device, you must set the parameter Bluetooth_IsDiscoverable=true in the device properties in VoiceConsole so that the device will broadcast its address.

⚠ **Important:** Only one scanner should be configured to communicate with a Talkman device's Bluetooth address at any one time. If you change the bar code reader to which the device has been paired, you must clear the Bluetooth service in the old bar code reader. Scan the Provide Bluetooth Service bar code (3000CA7000000). See the documentation that came with the Honeywell scanner for details.

1. With the Honeywell scanner, scan the Provide Bluetooth Service bar code (3000CA7000000). See the documentation that came with the Honeywell scanner for details.
2. Power off the Talkman device completely and then power it back on.
3. Place the Talkman device into sleep mode or wait for it to enter sleep mode.
   The green LED on the device blinks green.
4. Wait for 30 seconds.
5. Scan the Get Bluetooth Address bar code (3000CA7FFFFFF) from the Honeywell user's guide.
6. Scan the bar code on the Talkman device. This bar code contains the Talkman device's Bluetooth address.
   You will hear a quick, three-beep confirmation from the bar code reader, followed by a low-tone/high-tone beep indicating success.

Pairing with Zebra QL Series Printers

For Bluetooth pairing:

- In VoiceConsole, find the device and use the appropriate action link to pair it to a peripheral.
- See VoiceConsole Help for detailed instructions on pairing devices.
- Create the pairing with the Zebra® QL™ Series printer.

Pairing with Intermec PB50 Printers

Please refer to Intermec documentation on configuring the PB50 for Vocollect applications.

For Bluetooth pairing:
- In VoiceConsole, find the device and use the appropriate action link to pair it to a peripheral.
- See VoiceConsole Help for detailed instructions on pairing devices.
- Create the pairing with the Intermec® PB50 mobile printer.

For Wireless Network (WiFi) pairing:
- In VoiceConsole, find the device and use the appropriate action link to pair it to a peripheral.
- Enter the printer's Pairing Name, Host, and Port.
  The default TCP/IP port for the PB50 printer is 9100.
- See VoiceConsole Help for detailed instructions on pairing devices.

Pairing the Honeywell LXE 8652 Scanner: Talkman Device Is the Initiator

During use, it is possible for the scanner to disconnect from the device if the communication link is disrupted. When the scanner is setup so that the device initiates the connection, the device typically

recovers the connection automatically. When the scanner initiates the connection, it typically requires the press of a button to activate and recover the connection..

This method of pairing is useful if a single Talkman T5 Series device will always be associated with one scanner.

You must have access to VoiceConsole to set up the pairing. For production use, Vocollect recommends that you create a specific device profile in VoiceConsole to store many of the following settings.

1. Print this page.
2. Scan the following barcode to ensure that the Honeywell LXE® 8652 scanner is ready to accept a connection, even if it was previously paired.

   ⚠ **Caution:** The scanner may not accept a connection if this barcode is not scanned.

Figure 38: Set Up Scanner as Slave

3. Using VoiceConsole, locate the specific Talkman T5 device to be paired with the scanner.
4. View the properties of the device, and ensure that Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled."
5. Select the **Pair this device with a peripheral** option.
6. For **Pairing Type** select "Bluetooth Scanner."
7. For **Connection Mode** select "Device initaties connection with peripheral."
8. In the **Bluetooth Adress** enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12-character ID is labeled "MAC ID" and is found on the side of the battery unit of the scanner.
9. Click **Pair with peripheral** to initiate pairing.

Pairing the Honeywell LXE 8652 Scanner: Scanner Is the Initiator

During use, it is possible for the scanner to disconnect from the device if the communication link is disrupted. When the scanner is setup so that the device initiates the connection, the device typically recovers the connection automatically. When the scanner initiates the connection, it typically requires the press of a button to activate and recover the connection..

This method of pairing is useful if a scanner will be used with more than one Talkman T5 Series device.

You must have access to VoiceConsole to set up the pairing. For production use, Vocollect recommends that you create a specific device profile in VoiceConsole to store many of the following settings.

1. Ensure that the Talkman is labeled with a code 128 barcode. This code contains the FNC3 code followed by the capital letter "B" and the unique Bluetooth MAC address of the Talkman.
   a) If the Talkman does not have a barcode label, generate the FNC3 on a PC with a full keyboard and number pad. Hold the ALT key down and press the four-number sequence "1 0 7 9" on the number pad. A small number 3 will appear to indicate the presence of the code. Some barcode software packages have special insertion keystrokes for FNC3.
   b) Find the Bluetooth MAC address of the Talkman on the rear of the device near the belt clip. The address begins with "BT."
2. Print this page.

3. Using VoiceConsole, locate the specific Talkman T5 device to be paired with the scanner.

4. View the properties of the device, and ensure that Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled."

5. Select the **Pair this device with a peripheral** option.

6. For **Pairing Type** select "Bluetooth Scanner."

7. For **Connection Mode** select "Device listens for peripheral connection."

8. Click **Pair with peripheral** to initiate pairing.

9. To complete the pairing, scan the barcode created for the Talkman device in first step.

10. When finished using the Talkman and scanner, unpair the Talkman by scanning the following barcode to set the scanner to slave mode.

> **Note:** Performing this step ensures that the scanner does not generate spurious Bluetooth RF that could interfere with other transmissions.

Figure 39: Reset Scanner as Slave

> **Note:** To pair the scanner again, rescan the Talkman code 128 barcode.

Pairing the Socket Cordless Ring Scanner with a Talkman T5

During use, it is possible for the scanner to disconnect from the device if the communication link is disrupted. When the scanner is setup so that the 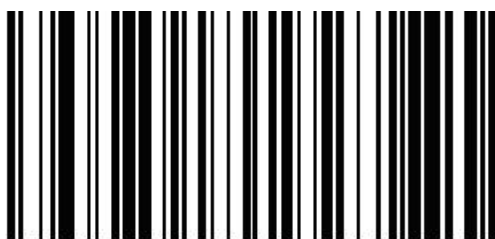device initiates the connection, the device typically recovers the connection automatically. When the scanner initiates the connection, it typically requires the press of a button to activate and recover the connection..

The Bluetooth connection between the Socket® Cordless Ring Scanner (CRS) and a Talkman T5 is managed through VoiceConsole. See VoiceConsole Help for details on the use of Bluetooth with Vocollect Voice systems.

Note that Each CRS has a unique Bluetooth address that is clearly labeled on the underside of the wrist-worn Bluetooth transmitter and battery pack. This address is needed to associate a CRS with a T5.

Because a T5 will be explicitly associated with a specific CRS via VoiceConsole, Vocollect strongly recommends clearly labeling the CRS wrist units to identify them with the specific T5 to which they are paired. A clear identification and operational procedure for keeping specific scanners associated with specific Talkman T-Series devices will be beneficial in the work environment.

Connecting the CRS to the Talkman T5 Device

The Socket Cordless Ring Scanner, with scanner part number ending in REV D, can be paired with a T5-series device where the scanner acts as the initiator.

You must have access to VoiceConsole to set up the pairing. For production use, Vocollect recommends that you create a specific device profile in VoiceConsole to store many of the following settings.

1. In VoiceConsole, select Bluetooth scanner as the pairing type for the device you want to pair with the scanner. For the Connection Mode, select Device listens for peripheral connection. See VoiceConsole Help for details.

2. Create a bar code using Symbology Code 128 in the following form, where AABBCCDDEEFF is the Bluetooth MAC address found on the T5: **#FNIAABBCCDDEEFF#**

   a) Bar codes can be created at a Web site such as www.barcoding.com/upc.

3. Turn on the Socket CRS and the T5.

4. Scan the bar code you created.
   The scanner beeps and begins flashing rapidly. It is now searching for the device.

5. Place the scanner and device closely together to pair.
   The Bluetooth LED on the scanner blinks once every four seconds to indicate that the scanner and device have paired.

Installing an A500 or T5-Series Device Into a Vehicle

A Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Computer, is an A500 or T5-Series device with a battery adapter mounted to a vehicle, such as a forklift or motorized pallet jack. After the device is mounted, the battery adapter is placed in the battery area of the A500 or T5-Series device (connected to the vehicle's power source).

Talkman devices in this configuration may use any wired or wireless equipment (headsets, scanners, etc.). Vocollect sells the complete solution including mounting kits and power systems to enable any Talkman A500 or T5-Series devices to be used in an A500/T5 VMT configuration.

> **Caution:** PLEASE DO NOT LOOK AT DEVICE/UNIT WHILE OPERATING MACHINERY SO AS TO AVOID CREATION OF A DISTRACTION THAT COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENT AND BODILY INJURY TO OPERATOR AND THIRD PERSONS.

Follow the instructions below to properly install the device in a forklift.

• Determine the best location for mounting the device, taking into consideration the driver's field of view.
• Install the appropriate mounting hardware.
• Connect the device to the vehicle's wiring system.

Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Computer Accessories

The Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Computer is designed to be installed using RAM Mounting Systems hardware. Vocollect supplies a mounting bracket for the A500/T5 and mounting hardware from RAM Mounting Systems. Additional hardware mounting bracket options can be purchased directly from RAM Mounting Systems (www.ram-mount.com) to customize the installation.

The A500/T5 VMT must be mounted to a sturdy surface.

Figure 40: Screw On Mounting Parts

Figure 41: Screw On Mounting

Figure 42: Clamp Mounting Parts

Figure 43: Clamp Mounting

Figure 44: Battery Adapter

Figure 45: Power Supply

> **Note:** You may provide your own power supply, but it must supply 12-15V at 1 Amp and must be limited to less than 250VA (Watts). If you chose to provide your own, you are still required to purchase the battery adapter cable and battery adapter for final connection to the A500 or T5-Series device.

> **Note:** This configuration does not require you to connect the A500 or T5-Series device to the vehicle's power source. If desired, for operational reasons, T5-Series devices may be used in VMT configuration using a Vocollect battery.

Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Computer Accessory Specifications

Operating Temperature	-30° to 50° C (-22° to 122° F)

Storage Temperature	-40° to 70° C (-40° to 158° F)

Mounts for Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Computers

The Screw On Mount is a mounting option that is bolted to a stationary surface on a vehicle.

The Clamp Mount is a mounting option that is clamped to a stationary surface on a vehicle. This can also be bolted to a stationary surface, if desired.

Figure 46: Screw On Mount

Figure 47: Clamp Mount

Positioning the Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Computer

- Determine the best position for the device and all the associated components. If a similar device was previously installed, check to see if the position it used is suitable for the device.
- Test the installation for at least 30 minutes before installing on another vehicle. Record all details:
  - Check that the position of the device does not obstruct vehicle controls.
  - Check that the device does not obstruct the driver's view.
  - Check the position of the device for user comfort over long periods.

Installing the Mounting Brackets for a Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Device

The following parts are supplied by Vocollect for attaching the screw on mount:

Item #	Quantity	Description
1	2	Vehicle Mount, Holder/Base Screw On Attachment
2	1	Vehicle Mount, Arm
3	1	Vehicle Mount, Holder

The following parts are supplied by Vocollect for attaching the clamp on mount:

Item #	Quantity	Description
1	1	Vehicle Mount, Clamp
2	1	Vehicle Mount, Arm
3	1	Vehicle Mount, Holder

Item #	Quantity	Description
4	1	Vehicle Mount, Holder/Base Screw On Attachment

1. Drill the holes required to secure the base to the vehicle. If using the clamp mount, skip this step.
2. ⊝ **Note:** Apply some lubricant (for example, light oil or anti-sieze) to the threads of the clamp mount screws.

   Screw or clamp a base to the location.
3. Attach the other base to the other end of the arm and tighten once in the desired location by turning the locking lever clockwise.
4. Screw the device holder to the base.
5. Insert a device into the holder, and insert the battery adapter into the device.
6. Attach the cable from the power supply to the battery adapter.

To prevent vibration, the arm of the mounting bracket should not touch the stem of the ball of the base. In other words, the arm should not be tilted so far as to have these pieces touching.

Connecting Cables to the Power Supply and Attaching the Power Supply to a Vehicle

The following parts are supplied by Vocollect for attaching the 12 or 24 volt vehicle's power supply to a device:

Item #	Quantity	Description
1	1	Power Supply, 9-36 VDC Input
2	1	Cable from power supply to battery adapter

The following parts are supplied by Vocollect for attaching the 36 or 48 volt vehicle's power supply to a device:

Item #	Quantity	Description
1	1	Power Supply, 18-60 VDC Input
2	1	Cable from power supply to battery adapter

You will need the following equipment:

- One Cable from the power supply to vehicle's power source. Vocollect recommends an industrial rated cable with the following specifications: Number of conductors = 3, Gauge of wire = 16, Temperature = -40C to 90C
- Cable ties

⚠ **Caution:** General Guidelines for Routing Electrical Cables

- The vehicle must be off and the vehicle's battery must be disconnected.

- Cables should be kept clear of surfaces that may become hot.
- Cables should not be run such that they can get caught on moving parts.
- Cables should not be run on the outside of a vehicle.
- Cables should not have 90 degree turns, the minimum bend radius should not be less than one inch
- To remove slack on a cable it should be coiled up and secured inside the vehicle with a cable tie.
- For maximum safety fuses should be located as close as possible to the power source.
- To protect the A500/T5 VMT from power surges and to perform voltage conversion a converter module is fitted between the A500/T5 VMT and the forklift battery.

1. Disconnect the vehicle battery.
2. Remove the four screws from the top of the power supply to expose the screw terminals.
3. On the cable from power supply to the vehicle's power source, strip the three cables to expose approximately 5mm of copper. Ensure the cable is long enough to reach from the power supply to the vehicle's power source.
4. On the yellow cable from the battery adapter to the power supply, strip the black and brown cable to expose approximately 5mm of copper. The Blue cable is not required; it can be trimmed where it exits the yellow cable. Ensure the cable is long enough to reach from the power supply to the vehicle's power source.
5. Connect the cables from the battery adapter to the power supply by performing the steps below.
    - Loosen the screws to where the connection will be made on the power supply.
    - Match the cables to the correct locations as indicated in the chart below:
    -

Cable	Output Connector
Brown – Battery Adapter Positive	+
Black – Battery Adapter Negative	-
No connection needed	GND
Blue (cut back)	Not applicable

    - Tighten the screws.
    - Ensure the cables are secure

6. Connect the cables from the vehicle's power source to the power supply by performing the steps below:
    - Loosen the screws to where the connection will be made on the power supply.
    - Match the cables to the correct locations as indicated in the chart below:
    -

Cable	Input Connector
White (may differ depending on the cable) – Vehicle Positive	+
Black (may differ depending on the cable) – Vehicle Negative	-
Green - Vehicle Ground	GND

    - Tighten the screws.
    - Ensure the cables are secure

7. Once all of the cables have been successfully installed, attach cable ties to secure the cables.

Figure 48: Cables Attached to the Power Supply

8. Place the power supply in a place out of the way, such as under the dashboard of a fork lift, and attach it to a secure surface with cable ties. Alternatively the power supply could be secured by bolting it using the mounting slots.

Figure 49: Power Supply Attached to a Secure Surface on the Vehicle

9. Run the cable that connects the battery adapter to the power supply from the power supply to the location where the A500/T5 VMT will be mounted

10. Connect the yellow wire to the battery adapter by attaching the connector and tightening the nut.

Connecting the Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Computer to a Vehicle's Power Source

You will need the following equipment:

- Two fuse holders from Cooper Bussman. Vocollect recommends using a Cooper Bussmann HFA series in line waterproof fuse.
- Two fuses. Vocollect recommends a 2A 250V SLO BLO fuse.
- Three spade connectors
- Four small cable ties
- Fasteners

Vocollect recommends choosing unswitched power as the source for the power supply. This will allow Talkman devices to be powered for software updates as well as prevent Talkman devices from accidentally being unpowered if the vehicle is quickly switched off unintentionally.

1. Remove all power sources from the vehicle.

2. Remove any excess length from the cable from the input cable from the power supply.

3. Connect the fuses to the cable near to the battery end of the cable. Remove approximately 4 inches of the outer insulation from the cable.

4. Expose approximately 10mm of copper on the positive and negative wires.

5. Insert the exposed copper into the fuseholders and crimp into the positive and negative wires using an approved tool.

6. Connect the green wire to the vehicle's ground.

7. Connect the fused white wire to the vehicle's positive power source using an appropriate connector. This may need to be crimped onto the wire.

8. Connect the fused black wire to the vehicle's negative power source using an appropriate connector. This may need to be crimped onto the wire.

9. Attach the power supply as shown in the following diagram.

Figure 50: Attach the Power Supply

10. Secure the wires with cable ties.

Removal of Talkman A500/T5 VMT Mobile Computer from Vehicle

Talkman A500/T5 VMT mobile computer components are designed for easy removal for occasional vehicle service, maintenance or flexible operational needs.

⚠️ **Caution:** Vocollect does not recommend removing the cables (CM-710-101, CM-710-102) from the battery adapter except when required for occasional service (i.e. once per month at maximum) Excessive removal of these cables may damage the adapter and cable. This type of use is not covered under warranty or service plans as it is unintended product use that is specifically not recommended.

1. Release the battery adapter from the device.

2. Dock the battery adapter in the side of the VMT holder.

This leaves the device free to be removed and the battery adapter and cable docked and protected.

⚠️ **Caution:** The battery adapter should remain cabled and docked when not in use to prevent cable damage or accidental contact of the adapter contacts with metal surfaces.

Accessories

Vocollect offers a variety of accessories for wearing, protecting, and facilitating the operations of Talkman and other handheld devices.

T5/A500 Adjustable Shoulder Harness

Operators wear devices on an adjustable shoulder harness that is purchased from Vocollect. The device is attached to the shoulder harness with a specially designed clip.

Operators must regard the clip and the device as two separate entities. The clip should be attached to the Vocollect shoulder harness at the beginning of a shift. Then, the operator can attach the device to and remove the device from the clip as often as necessary throughout the shift.

T5/A500 Adjustable Shoulder Harness Specifications

Shoulder Strap	2" (5 cm) Wide Adjustable Nylon
Chest Straps (Regular)	Two Adjustable Elastic Nylon, 32"-48"(81 cm - 122 cm)
Chest Straps (Large)	Two Adjustable Elastic Nylon, 41"-66" (104 cm - 167 cm)

Putting a Device on a T5/A500 Shoulder Harness

To mount a device onto the specially designed belt or shoulder harness, an operator must have a slim belt clip (provided with the belt or harness). The clip should be attached to the belt at the beginning of a shift. Then, the operator can attach the device to and remove the device from the clip as often as necessary.

⊘ **Note:** Vocollect strongly recommends that the device be worn on the right side of the body with the device's buttons on the top and its connectors toward your back.

Figure 51: T5/A500 Shoulder Harness Properly Worn - Front and Back Views

1. Open the flap on the front of the shoulder harness by unsnapping the two buttons.
2. Slide the flap through the slots on the belt clip.
3. With the clip all the way on the flap, snap the buttons together.
4. Unbuckle the large loop.
5. Put your left hand through the small loop and slide the harness over your left shoulder.
6. Clip the large loop in front of your chest.

7. Adjust the straps.
8. Connect the device to the shoulder harness clip by sliding the device onto the clip until it snaps into place.

The device is properly clipped in place if you cannot remove it from the clip without pressing the device's clip release button.

Belts and Belt Clips

Figure 52: Belt with Clip

Operators wear devices on a customized belt that is purchased from Vocollect. The device is attached to the belt with a specially designed clip or holster.

The clip is attached to the Vocollect belt at the beginning of a shift. The operator can attach the device to and remove the device from the clip as often as necessary throughout the shift. Vocollect sells three types of mounting clips:

- T2 Series Slim Blue Belt Clip: connects a devi ceto the customized belt.
- T2 Series Heavy Duty Belt Clip: adapts an OPEN belt (sold with Vocollect's previous device) for use with a T2 Series device.
- T5/A500 Black Belt Clip: connects a T5 or A500 device to the belt.

- To comply with government safety standards, the device must be used with either a Vocollect customized belt and clip, a Vocollect customized shoulder harness, or a Vocollect belt holder.
- Vocollect strongly recommends that the device be worn on the right side of the body with the device's buttons on the top and its connectors toward your back.

Using the T-Series Belts and Clips

To mount a device onto the specially designed belt or shoulder harness, an operator must have a slim belt clip (provided with the belt or harness). The clip should be attached to the belt at the beginning of a shift. Then, the operator can attach the device to and remove the device from the clip as often as necessary.

- A500 and T5-series devices can be worn on a belt or shoulder harness.

Figure 53: Attaching the Device to a Belt Clip

T-Series Belt Specifications

Belt Size	Dimensions
XS	18" - 26" (46cm-66cm)
S	24" - 32" (61cm-81cm)
M	28" - 36" (71cm-91cm)
L	34" - 42" (61cm-107cm)
XL	40" - 48" (102cm-122cm)
XXL	46" - 54" (117cm-137cm)
XXXL	52" - 60" (132cm-152cm)

Belt Part	Specification
Belt material	Nylon
Velcro®	YKK Hook and Loop
Belt fastener	ITW Nexus 127-3200

Device Covers

Vocollect offers an optional protective covers for its devices.

- The use of a device cover is not required; however, Vocollect strongly recommends using the cover to help preserve the appearance and prolong the life of the devices.
- Using the protective cover in a freezer environment prolongs battery life.

Figure 54: A500/T5 Elastomer-SKIN Cover

• The device cover does not have to be removed before placing the device into a device charger.
• The EXO Skeleton Cover provides additional drop protection for the device, is easy to remove, and permits full access to all device features and functions.

Figure 55: T2-Series Device Cover

• You must remove the device cover before placing the device into a device charger. Failure to do so could result in damage to both the device and the charger.

T5/A500 Elastomer-SKIN Cover Specifications

Fabric	ThermoPlastic Elastomer (Dynaflex G2755)

Putting a Cover on an A500 or T5-Series Device

1. If the device is not already off, press and hold the yellow play/pause button until the LED indicator turns solid red and then off.
2. Disconnect any peripherals.
3. Hold the device with the battery compartment facing up and the device's buttons facing toward you.
4. Slide the open end of the cover over the connection port end of the device. Pull gently on the cover to make sure it slides behind the tab, located on the bottom of the device, that holds the cover securely in place.

Figure 56: Putting a Cover on a Talkman T5-Series Device

5. Stretch the rounded end of the cover over the rounded end of the device.

6. Attach the peripherals that you will be using.

Chapter 5

Talkman T2 Series

Figure 57: Talkman T2*x*

The Talkman® T2x is a rugged voice-enabled device that performs to military and international standards. It can withstand the potential impacts, rough handling, water exposure, and corrosive conditions of industrial environments.

Talkman T2-Series Features

- Wi-Fi network support and ample memory to continue operations during breaks in RF coverage
- Standard and high-capacity battery options meet the varying needs of different warehouses
- High-performance battery ensures uninterrupted power even in freezing conditions
- Ergonomic design and rugged belt clip provide user comfort and easy access
- Four-button interface enables easy user interaction
- Two connection points accommodate peripherals such as scanners or printers

T2 Series Specifications: Talkman T2*x* and Talkman T2

Weight	16 ounces (with standard battery) (453 g)
Length	6.5" (16.5 cm)
Width	3.38" (8.5 cm)
Depth	1.5" (4 cm)
I/O Ports	• Headset port (yellow) • Maintenance port with audio out and RS-232 serial support (red) • Bar code port with RS-232 decoded bar code support (blue)
Operating Temperature	-22° to 122° F (-30° to 50° C)
Storage Temperature	-30° to 140° F (-34° to 60° C)
Drop Tested	Meets the MIL STD -810F specification for shock and vibration. In addition, the device has been tested to the following specifications:

	• 25 drops from 5 feet (152.4 cm) • 10 additional drops from 6 feet (182.88) onto polished concrete • 10 drops at varying angles from 5 feet at -20° F (-29° C) onto polished concrete
Humidity	100% condensing
Enclosure Rating	IP67

Charging a T2-Series Device

Figure 58: Talkman T2 Series Battery

The T2 series battery is available in standard and high-capacity models. The standard battery sits flush with the top of the device when installed. The high-capacity battery has a longer run time than the standard capacity battery.

⚠️ **Caution:** T2 series and A500/T5 series batteries are not interchangeable. If you try to insert the wrong battery into a device, you may damage the device and the battery.

The T2-Series battery is designed to be charged while still seated in the device.

T2 Series High Capacity Battery Specifications

Electrical Specifications

• Cells: The high capacity battery pack uses four lithium ion cells.

  • Nominal voltage = 7.2V
  • Watt Hours = 27WHr (standard T2x battery is 14WHr)

• Protection circuit characteristics: The pack contains a protection circuit that prevents over and under voltage conditions on the cells and protects the pack from damage as a result of a short circuit between the positive and negative terminals of the battery.
• Thermistor: The battery pack contains a negative temperature coefficient thermistor. The charger uses the voltage drop across the thermistor to determine that the battery pack is within the proper charging temperature limits.
• Battery ID: The battery pack contains a Dallas Semiconductor DS2401 serial ID chip. In future enhancements to both the device and the device software, this chip will be used to provide data about features such as battery life, capacity monitoring and asset tracking.
• Battery Charging: The battery pack must only be charged in a Vocollect designated charger.

Mechanical and Environmental Specifications

- Drop-test specifications: The high capacity battery meets the MIL STD 810F specification for shock and transient drop criteria.
- Environmental specifications: The battery pack halves are sonically welded together to protect the internals from water and dust.
- The battery functions properly in the following conditions:

  Temperature: -20°C to 50°C (-4°F to 122°F)
  Humidity: 95% non-condensing
  Rain/dust: IP67

Battery Notifications

Battery warnings for a Talkman battery occur at the following levels:

- First warning = 3,550 mV
- Critical warning = 3,350 mV

Charging a T2 Series Device

1. Make sure the charger is powered. The charger's orange power light (LED indicator) is lit when the charger is powered.
2. Sign off of the device if necessary.
3. Press and hold the yellow play/pause button until the LED indicator turns solid red and then turns off.

   ⊘ **Note:** It is not necessary to turn the device off before placing it into the charger.

4. Remove the device from the belt clip.
5. Disconnect any other peripherals. If the device is in a cover, remove the cover.
6. Insert the device into one of the device charger slots with the button controls of the device to the top and facing toward the left.

Figure 59: Inserting a T2 Series Device Into a Charger

⚠️ **Caution:** Do not attempt to place the device into the charger unless you have first disconnected the headset and any other peripheral devices. Do not remove the battery from the device when placing the device into a charger.

7. After the device has been placed into the charger, make sure that the LED indicator on the device turns on and begins to blink green.
   a) If the LED does not turn on after 30 seconds, remove the device from the charger slot and then place it into the slot again.
   b) If the LED indicator still does not turn on, try another charger slot.

⚠️ **Caution:** If the LED indicator on a device is blinking red, do not remove the device from the charger.

Removing an A500, T2-Series or T5-Series Device From a Charger

⊖ **Note:** The device is ready to use when the LED indicator on the device is blinking green. If the LED is blinking red, the device is not ready to be used.

⚠️ **Important:** If a device continuously displays a solid red light, contact your system administrator.

1. Make sure that the device is ready to use.
2. Pull up on the device to remove it from the device charger.

Figure 60: Removing a Device from a Charger

Inserting a Battery into a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device

Make sure the battery to be inserted is fully charged.

1. Hold the Talkman so that the red and yellow ports are facing away from you.
2. Hold the battery with the pins facing away from you and so that the Vocollect logo is on top.
3. Place the battery in at an angle, pins end first.

Figure 61: Properly Inserting a Battery

4. Push the back of the battery into place.
   You will hear a click when the battery is in place.

   ⚠️ **Caution:** Do not force the battery into the compartment. You may damage the battery or the device. If the battery does not snap easily into place, reposition the battery in the compartment and try again.

Make sure the battery is firmly in place and can't be removed without pressing the battery release button.

Removing a Battery from a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device

Make sure the Talkman device is off.

⚠️ **Caution:** Do not remove the battery until the LED indicator is off. If you remove the battery when the device is on or sleeping, any data collected could be lost.

1. Hold the device in one hand with the battery compartment facing toward you.
2. Press the battery release button all the way down until the top of the battery pops up from the battery compartment.

Figure 62: Removing the Battery From a Device

3. Lift the battery out of the compartment.

Battery Warm-Up Time

If a battery has been used in a cold environment, it will not begin charging until it warms up sufficiently.

Temperature of battery use	Approximate warm-up time
-4°C (24.8°F)	6 minutes
-10°C (14.0°F)	10 minutes
-20°C (-4°F)	22 minutes
-30°C (-22°F)	30 minutes

About LED Indicators

Vocollect Talkman devices, SRX and SRX2 headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also *Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED*.

T2-Series Device LED Indicators

LED	State	T2-Series

Green	On	Device is on
		
		Also, one of the following:
		
		• adjusting volume
		• sampling noise
		• retraining a word
		• changing the active operator
		• after speaking:
		
		    • "Talkman help"
		    • "Talkman repeat"
		    • "Talkman continue"
		    • "Talkman backup"

	Fast Blink	The device is in a charger
	Slow Blink	One of the following: • the device is in sleep mode and not in a charger • the voice application selection menu is in use • certain portions of software are loading
Red	On Briefly	Device is turning on Device is turning off
	On Continuously	Error, contact system administrator

LED	State	T2-Series
	Blinking	One of the following: • retrieving and loading an operator from VoiceConsole • retrieving, reading and loading a voice application from VoiceConsole • certain portions of software are loading
Red/Green	Alternating	Device is attempting to get an IP address from the server. If unable to get an IP, the device will turn off. T2-Series Only
Amber/Yellow	Slow Blink	One of the following for T2-Series only: • the device cannot contact VoiceConsole while in the charger • the easy charger configuration is incorrect

Connecting a T2-Series with the Honeywell MS9535

1. Connect the scanner power cable to the Honeywell MS9535 VoyagerBT laser bar code scanner and a power source.
2. If this is the initial use, allow the scanner to charge for several hours before use.
3. Set the Vocollect task with the following options: no parity, 9600 baud, 1 stop bit, CR/LF termination, word length 8, and keep-power-on.
4. Use barcode software to generate a barcode for pairing the Vocollect T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter and Honeywell reader dynamically. Scanning this barcode will program the scanner to associate with this specific serial adapter.

⊘ **Note:** If a bar code reader goes out of communication range with the Talkman device, it may un-pair from the Talkman device. You will hear a high-tone/low-tone beep. Move the bar code reader closer to the Talkman to reassociate the bar code reader with the Talkman device. You will hear a low-tone/high-tone beep when they pair.

Accessories

Vocollect offers a variety of accessories for wearing, protecting, and facilitating the operations of Talkman and other handheld devices.

Belts and Belt Clips

Figure 63: Belt with Clip

Operators wear devices on a customized belt that is purchased from Vocollect. The device is attached to the belt with a specially designed clip or holster.

The clip is attached to the Vocollect belt at the beginning of a shift. The operator can attach the device to and remove the device from the clip as often as necessary throughout the shift. Vocollect sells three types of mounting clips:

- T2 Series Slim Blue Belt Clip: connects a devi ceto the customized belt.
- T2 Series Heavy Duty Belt Clip: adapts an OPEN belt (sold with Vocollect's previous device) for use with a T2 Series device.
- T5/A500 Black Belt Clip: connects a T5 or A500 device to the belt.

- To comply with government safety standards, the device must be used with either a Vocollect customized belt and clip, a Vocollect customized shoulder harness, or a Vocollect belt holder.
- Vocollect strongly recommends that the device be worn on the right side of the body with the device's buttons on the top and its connectors toward your back.

Using the T-Series Belts and Clips

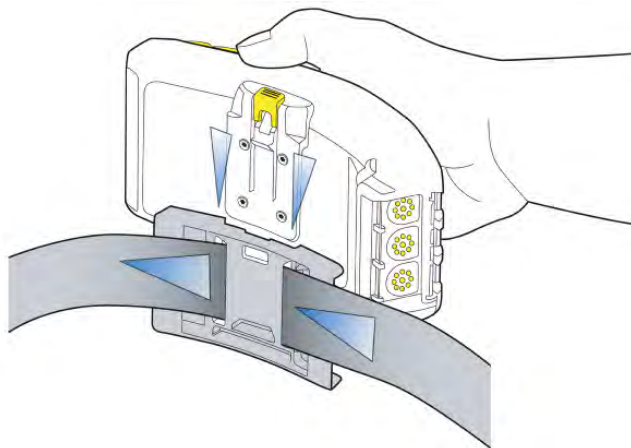To mount a device onto the specially designed belt or shoulder harness, an operator must have a slim belt clip (provided with the belt or harness). The clip should be attached to the belt at the beginning of a shift. Then, the operator can attach the device to and remove the device from the clip as often as necessary.

- A500 and T5-series devices can be worn on a belt or shoulder harness.

Figure 64: Attaching the Device to a Belt Clip

T-Series Belt Specifications

Belt Size	Dimensions
XS	18" - 26" (46cm-66cm)
S	24" - 32" (61cm-81cm)
M	28" - 36" (71cm-91cm)
L	34" - 42" (61cm-107cm)
XL	40" - 48" (102cm-122cm)
XXL	46" - 54" (117cm-137cm)
XXXL	52" - 60" (132cm-152cm)

Belt Part	Specification
Belt material	Nylon
Velcro®	YKK Hook and Loop
Belt fastener	ITW Nexus 127-3200

Device Covers

Vocollect offers an optional protective covers for its devices.

- The use of a device cover is not required; however, Vocollect strongly recommends using the cover to help preserve the appearance and prolong the life of the devices.
- Using the protective cover in a freezer environment prolongs battery life.

Figure 65: A500/T5 Elastomer-SKIN Cover

- The device cover does not have to be removed before placing the device into a device charger.
- The EXO Skeleton Cover provides additional drop protection for the device, is easy to remove, and permits full access to all device features and functions.

Figure 66: T2-Series Device Cover

- You must remove the device cover before placing the device into a device charger. Failure to do so could result in damage to both the device and the charger.

T2 Series Device Cover Specifications

Fabric	Ballistic nylon, 1050-denier black Nylon taffeta, 80-denier black
Foam	1/8" thick high-density closed-cell foam
Clear Vinyl Sleeve	Double polished 0.06
Thread	T-70 nylon, size 69
Cordura 1000	Used for edge binding bias tape
Velcro®	Used to hold the cover flap down

Putting a Cover on a T2 Series Device

1. If the device is not already off, press and hold the yellow play/pause button until the LED indicator turns solid red and then off.
2. Disconnect any peripherals.

Chapter 6

Talkman T1

Figure 67: Talkman T1

The Talkman® T1 is Vocollect's light industrial voice-enabled device for dry, non-freezer environments. The device is worn in a holster and is designed to be used only with the Vocollect SL-4 Light Industrial Behind-the-Head Headset.

This device and headset solution is ideal for less noisy work areas because the SL-4 speaker sits farther from the head than in Vocollect's SR-Series headsets. As a result, users must set the device volume to a level appropriate for their environments. The Talkman T1 speech recognition performance, however, is comparable to the rest of the Talkman line of devices.

T1 Specifications: Talkman T1

Weight	5.3 ounces (150 g) (with battery)	
Length	100 mm	
Width	51.5 mm	
Depth	24 mm	
Operating Temperature	32° to 122° F (0° to 50° C)	
Storage Temperature	-40° to 158° F (-40° to 70° C)	
Drop Tested	The device is not designed to be repeatedly dropped. The device has been tested to the following specifications: • 18 drops from 4 feet	
Humidity	5 to 95% non-condensing	

Enclosure Rating	IP54	

Charging the T1

The T1 battery is designed to be charged either while still seated in the device or separately in a Vocollect charger.

⊘ **Note:** A fully depleted T1 battery requires 4.5 to 5 hours to charge.

T1 Batteries Specifications

Electrical Specifications

- Cells: The battery pack uses one lithium ion cell.

  - Nominal voltage = 3.7V
  - Watt Hours = 7.3WHr

- Protection circuit characteristics: The pack contains a protection circuit that prevents over and under voltage conditions on the cells and protects the pack from damage as a result of a short circuit between the positive and negative terminals of the battery.
- The battery pack contains custom electronics for temperature measurement.
- Battery Charging: The battery pack must be charged only in a Vocollect designated charger.

Mechanical and Environmental Specifications

- Drop-test specifications: The battery meets the transient drop criteria.
- Environmental specifications: The battery pack halves are sonically welded together to protect the internals from water and dust. The battery functions properly in the following conditions:

  Operating Temperature: 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 122°F)
  Storage Temperature: -40°C to 70°C (-40°F to 158°F)
  Humidity: 95% non-condensing
  Rain/dust: IP54

Battery Notifications

Battery warnings for a Talkman battery occur at the following levels:

- First warning = 3,550 mV
- Critical warning = 3,350 mV

Charging a T1 Battery in a Device

1. Remove the device from the holster.
2. Disconnect the headset from the device.
3. Insert the device into an open slot on the charger.
4. After the device has been placed into the charger, make sure that the LED indicator on the device turns on and is green.
   a) If the LED does not turn on after 30 seconds, remove the device from the charger slot and then place it into the slot again.

b) If the LED indicator still does not turn on, try another charger slot.

⚠️ **Caution:** Do not attempt to place the device into the charger unless you have first disconnected the headset.

Charging a T1 Battery in a T1 10-Bay Combination Charger

1. Remove the battery from the Talkman device.
2. Hold the battery with its contacts to the top and facing away from you.
3. Place the battery into an open battery slot on the front of the charger.

Charging a T1 Battery with a T1 Single Charger Cable

1. Grasp and squeeze the sides of the I/O connector on the cable.
2. Attach the I/O connector onto the T1's connectors and release the I/O connector. Ensure the flush side of the I/O connector faces front with the device's front.
3. Insert the other end of the charging cable into the barrel jack on the plug cable.
4. Plug the charger into an electrical outlet.

Removing a T1 Device From a T1 10-Bay Combination Charger

📁 **Note:** The device is ready to use when the LED indicator on the device is green. If the LED is amber, the device is not ready to be used.

❗ **Important:** If a device displays a solid red light, contact your system administrator.

1. Make sure that the device is ready to use.
2. Pull up on the device to remove it from the device charger.

Disconnecting a T1 Device from a T1 Single Charger Cable

📁 **Note:** The device is ready to use when the LED indicator on the device is green. If the LED is amber, the device is not ready to be used.

❗ **Important:** If a device's LED continuously displays red, contact your system administrator.

1. Unplug the charger from the electrical outlet.
2. Gently remove it from the T1 device by squeezing the sides of the I/O connector on the cable. Do not pull the cable wire.

Inserting a Battery into a Talkman T1 Device

Make sure the battery to be inserted is fully charged.

1. Hold the Talkman with the battery compartment facing you.
2. Hold the battery with the contacts facing to the bottom and away from you.
3. Place the battery in at an angle, non-contact end first.
4. Push the bottom of the battery into place.
   You will hear a click when the battery is in place.

⚠️ **Caution:** Do not force the battery into the compartment. You may damage the battery or the device. If the battery does not snap easily into place, reposition the battery in the compartment and try again.

Make sure the battery is firmly in place and can't be removed without pressing the battery release button.

Removing a Battery from a Talkman T1 Device

Make sure the Talkman device is off.

⚠️ **Caution:** Do not remove the battery until the LED indicator is off. If you remove the battery when the device is on or sleeping, any data collected could be lost.

1. Hold the device in one hand with the battery compartment facing toward you.
2. Push the battery release button up and pull the battery out.

Battery Warm-Up Time

If a battery has been used in a cold environment, it will not begin charging until it warms up sufficiently.

Temperature of battery use	Approximate warm-up time
-4°C (24.8°F)	6 minutes
-10°C (14.0°F)	10 minutes
-20°C (-4°F)	22 minutes
-30°C (-22°F)	30 minutes

About LED Indicators

Vocollect Talkman devices, SRX and SRX2 headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also *Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED*.

T1 Device LED Indicators

LED	State	T1
Green	On	Device is on Also, one of the following: • adjusting volume • sampling noise • retraining a word • changing the active operator • after speaking: 　　• "Talkman help"

LED	State	T1
		• "Talkman repeat" • "Talkman continue" • "Talkman backup"
	Fast Blink	The device is in a charger
	Slow Blink	One of the following: • the device is in sleep mode and not in a charger • the voice application selection menu is in use • certain portions of software are loading
Red	On Briefly	Device is turning on Device is turning off
	On Continuously	Error, contact system administrator
	Blinking	One of the following: • retrieving and loading an operator from VoiceConsole • retrieving, reading and loading a voice application from VoiceConsole • certain portions of software are loading
Amber/Yellow	Off	Not charging
	On	Charging

Accessories

Vocollect offers a variety of accessories for wearing, protecting, and facilitating the operations of Talkman and other handheld devices.

T1 Holster

Figure 68: T1 Holster

Operators should wear the T1 device with a customized holster. An industrial-grade belt may be purchased from Vocollect or the holster can be clipped to any belt. The holster protects the device from wear and protects the battery.

T1 Holster Specifications

Belt material	Nylon
Belt fastener	Non-replacable

T-Series Belt Specifications

Belt Size	Dimensions
XS	18" - 26" (46cm-66cm)
S	24" - 32" (61cm-81cm)
M	28" - 36" (71cm-91cm)
L	34" - 42" (61cm-107cm)
XL	40" - 48" (102cm-122cm)
XXL	46" - 54" (117cm-137cm)
XXXL	52" - 60" (132cm-152cm)

Belt Part	Specification
Belt material	Nylon
Velcro®	YKK Hook and Loop

Belt Part	Specification
Belt fastener	ITW Nexus 127-3200

Using the T1 Holster

1. Make sure the opening on the holster is pointed up.
2. Slide the clip down onto a belt.
3. Insert the T1 device.
4. To remove the device, push the T1 from the bottom of the holster.

> ⚠️ **Caution:** Do not pull the device out of the holster by the headset cable. Damage to the unit may occur.

Chapter 7

Vocollect Wired Headsets

An operator uses a headset with a microphone to interact with a device by hearing and responding to instructions. Based on the operator's responses, the device transmits data messages back to the host computer.

Vocollect offers a variety of wired headsets designed for different environments and wearing preferences. The SR-20 tends to be the most popular general use headset. Other models provide behind-the-head, light industrial, and hardhat options. Headset features include:

- Bidirectional noise-canceling microphones for optimal noise cancelation.
- Windscreen to reduce breathing and other background noises that can make it hard for the device to understand what an operator is saying.
- Sealed components to prevent corrosion.
- Dual strap, padded, stainless steel headbands for increased comfort and stability.
- Single strap, lightweight headbands for a personalized fit.
- Single-cup models with single ear cups that pivot vertically and horizontally and can be worn on either ear.
- Dual-cup model for added noise reduction in loud work environments.
- Foam ear pads for quick and easy replacement.
- A rotating lever on the outside of the earpiece for moving the microphone up and down without causing stress on the microphone boom.
- Repeatable microphone position; a groove catches the boom, placing it in the proper position when the boom is swiveled down for operation.

The headsets, microphones, cords, and connectors used with the Vocollect Voice® system are delicate pieces of electronic equipment. Proper care will ensure that they work well for a long time.

See *Care and Use of Headsets and Microphones* for more information.

⚠️ **Important:** For maximum hygiene, Vocollect discourages sharing headsets among operators. The design of the SRX2 Wireless Headset features an electronics module that can be removed from the headband and windscreen. The electronics module can be shared among operators over multiple shifts, providing some level of hygiene while potentially reducing costs.

SL-4 and SL-14 Vocollect Light Industrial Behind-the-Head Headset

The SL-4 and SL-14 Vocollect® light industrial, behind-the-head headsets are behind-the-head worn headsets designed for worker in light industrial environments. The design of these headsets is appealing for workers who can not wear typical over-the-head models due to hair style, headgear or comfort issues. The SL-4 works with the Talkman T1 devices while the SL-14 works with the Talkman A500, T2- or T5-series devices.

⊘ **Note:** These lightweight, non-repairable headsets may be damaged if the "Proper Use and Care" instructions are not followed. See the "Proper Use and Care" document included with the headset for information.

Figure 69: SL-14 Light Industrial Behind-the-Head Headset

Figure 70: SL-4 Light Industrial Behind-the-Head Headset

- The behind-the-head SL headsets are light-industrial headsets designed specifically for speech recognition. They come with an adjustable headband, giving the user a personalized and comfortable fit.
- The behind-the-head SL headsets come in both right and left-sided configurations (identify the configurations desired when ordering).

In addition, the SL-14 and SL-4's less obtrusive form makes these headsets suitable for environments where voice-enabled workers are visible to, or interacting with, the public.

- The headset is designed for use in an ambient environment (non-condensing).
- Proper use and care is to secure the cord to clothing with clips provided for both operational safety as well as to enhance headset stability.

SL-14 Headset Specifications

| Weight | 2.19 ounces (62 g) with cable |
	1.13 ounces (32 g) without cable
Operating temperature	32°F to 122°F (0°C to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Humidity	5-95% non-condensing
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

SL-4 Headset Specifications

Weight	2.19 ounces (62 g) with cable
	1.13 ounces (32 g) without cable
Operating temperature	0°C to 50°C (32°F to 122°F)
Storage temperature	-40°C to 70°C (-40°F to 158°F)
Humidity	5-95% non-condensing
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

Wearing the SL-14 or SL-4 Behind-the-Head Headset

1. Adjust the headset's adjustable headband so it will fit snugly on your head.
2. Place the headset behind your head, and slip the ear loops over your ears.
3. Place the microphone at the corner of your mouth; it should be positioned about 1/4" away from your face.
   The flat side of the microphone will face your mouth when the microphone is positioned properly.
4. Clip the headset cord to the collar or top of your shirt or jacket where it can comfortably fall down your back. This keeps the cord away from your chest and arms where it can become tangled with your work.
5. Let the cable fall down your back, and clip it to the belt near the device.
6. Connect the headset to the device.

Proper Use and Care Instructions for Talkman T1 and SL-4/SL-14 Headsets

The equipment you have purchased has been carefully inspected at the factory. It is not designed to withstand abuse, including use in condensing, wet or freezing conditions. The instructions below are designed to ensure the equipment continues to function in accordance with the published specifications. Damage may be caused to the equipment when used or maintained in an improper manner. Vocollect will not honor repair or replacement requests for damages caused by improper use, maintenance, negligence or abuse, including, but not limited to, those specifically identified below. In these cases, a replacement headset purchase is required, regardless of the age or warranty status of the original equipment.
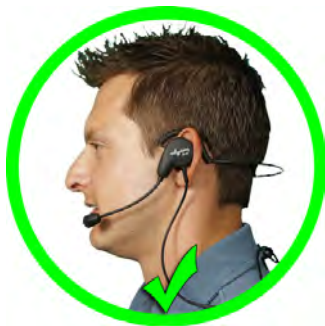
SR-10 and SR-15 Vocollect Behind-the-Head Headset

The SR-15 Vocollect® behind-the-head headset is designed for workers who cannot wear typical over-the-head headset models due to hair style, headwear, or comfort issues with Talkman A500, T2 and T5-series devices.

The SR-10 Vocollect® behind-the-head headset is a legacy headset formerly used with the Talkman A500, T2-Series, and T5-Series devices. It is now an end-of-life product but still under support.

Figure 71: SR-15 Behind-the-Head Headset

- The behind-the-head headset is a rugged headset designed specifically for speech recognition in industrial and warehouse settings. It comes with an adjustable headband, giving the user a personalized and comfortable fit.
- The behind-the-head headset comes in a single configuration that can be adjusted by the user to be in a right-ear or left-ear orientation.
- The headset is designed for use in an ambient environment (non-condensing).
- The symmetrically designed ear loop can be worn on either ear.
- Vocollect strongly recommends securing the cord to clothing with clips provided for both operational safety as well as to enhance headset stability.
- If the cord can not be easily secured, Vocollect recommends that it be clipped near the center of the headband to evenly distribute any weight caused by a loose cord.

SR-15 Headset Specifications

Weight	3.4 ounces (96 g) with cable
	2.0 ounces (58 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40° to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)
Drop Tested	15 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures 50 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures
Enclosure rating	Meets IP31
Humidity	5-90% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

Wearing the SR-15 Behind-the-Head Headset

1. Loosen the cable at the headband cord clip on the back of the headband to allow enough slack to move the speaker away from the earloop.
2. Adjust the nylon band on the adjustment strap so that it lies flat against the headband of the headset.
3. Grasp the headset's ear loops and spread them slightly apart.
4. Place the headset behind your head, and slip the ear loops over your ears.
5. Adjust the headset's speaker so it fits snugly over your ear.
6. Place the microphone at the corner of your mouth; it should be positioned about 1/4" away from your face.
   Blue waves on the microphone face your mouth when the microphone is positioned properly.
7. Clip the headset cord to your shirt or jacket where it is comfortable.
8. Let the cable fall down your back, and clip it to the belt near the device. If you are using a device cover, we recommend that you clip the bottom clip directly onto the cover.
9. Adjust the nylon adjustment strap on the back of the headband so that it fits firmly, but comfortably, against the back of your head. The nylon band can be adjusted by sliding the plastic buckle.
10. Connect the headset to the device.

Removing the SR-15 Headset Adjustment Strap

1. Align the keying rib on the plunger with the slot in the barrel.

Figure 72: Keying Rib and Slot

2. Push the plunger all the way down until the plunger top lip contacts the top of the barrel, making sure the keying rib is inside the keying rib slot.
3. With the plunger pressed all the way in, pull the adjustment strap clip to remove it from the headband.

Figure 73: Removing the Adjustment Strap

4. Repeat these steps for the clip on the other side.

Attaching the SR-15 Headset Adjustment Strap

1. Align the keying rib on the plunger with the slot in the barrel.
2. Push the plunger all the way down until the plunger top lip contacts the top of the barrel, making sure the keying rib is inside the keying rib slot.
3. With the plunger pressed all the way in, place the headband into the slot on the side of the adjustment strap barrel.
4. Repeat these steps for the clip on the other side.

Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-15 Headset

1. With headset removed and disconnected, rotate the headband away from the microphone/speaker assembly.

   · If the cable is clipped to the center of the back of the headset, either unclip it or allow enough slack to be able to move the headband away from the microphone/speaker assembly.

2. Remove the worn foam cover from the speaker assembly.
3. Place the new foam cover over one of the three mounting ribs.
4. Gently pull the foam over the other two mounting ribs.
5. Rotate the microphone/speaker assembly back towards the headband.
   You will hear a click when it is in place.

SR-20-Series Vocollect Lightweight Headset

Figure 74: The SR-20 Lightweight Headset

The SR-20 Vocollect® Lightweight Headset is able to withstand heavy use in challenging warehouse conditions, such as extreme temperature differences, condensation and accidental drops. The SR-20 Headset also remains comfortable during a full shift.

The SR-21 Headset is a universal version designed to be used with handheld devices.

SR-20 Headset Specifications

SR-20 with straight cord	

Weight	5.4 ounces (153 g) with cable
	3.9 ounces (110 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40° to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)
Drop Tested	• 15 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures • 50 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	5-95% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable
SR-20 with coiled cord	
Weight	6.5 ounces (184 g) with cable
	3.9 ounces (110 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40° to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	100% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

SR-21 Headset Specifications

Weight	5.0 ounces (141 g) with cable
	3.9 ounces (110 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40° to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	100% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-20 Series Headsets

1. With headset removed and disconnected, rotate the microphone boom so that it is in line with the headset yoke.
2. Hold the headset by the yoke in one hand. With the other hand rotate the earpiece counter-clockwise 10°.
3. Disengage the earpiece section from the headset.
4. Remove the worn foam cover.
5. With the black O-ring gasket facing out, place a new ear pad over the ear pad mounting disk.

If the ear pad mounting disk does not have a black O-ring gasket attached to it, performance may be affected. You must replace the entire ear pad mounting disk, which includes the black O-ring gasket.

6. Line up the keys on the earpiece to the headset, connect the mounting disk.

7. Rotate the earpiece clockwise 10° to secure it. Note that the earpiece will not engage with the headset if it is backwards.

SR-30 Vocollect High-Noise Headset

Figure 75: SR-30 Vocollect® High Noise Headset

The SR-31 Headset is a universal version designed to be used with handheld devices.

SR-30 Headset Specifications

Weight	7.7 ounces (218 g) with cable 6.2 ounces (175 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40° to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)
Drop Tested	• 15 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures • 50 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	5-90% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Average 5 dB

SR-31 Headset Specifications

Weight	7.3 ounces (206 g) with cable 6.2 ounces (175 g) without cable

Operating temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40° to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	100% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Average 6 dB

SR-35 Vocollect Hard-Hat Headset

The SR-35 Vocollect® hard-hat headset has a built-in clip that fits most industrial hard hats.

Figure 76: SR-35 Hard Hat Headset

SR-35 Headset Specifications

Weight	6.2 ounces (175 g) with cable
	4.7 ounces (133 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40° to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)
Drop Tested	• 15 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures • 50 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	5-90% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Average 5 dB

SR-40 Vocollect Dual-Cup Headset

Figure 77: SR-40 Dual-Cup Headset

The SR-40 Vocollect® Dual-Cup headset is designed for extremely loud work environments. The two ear cups block out intrusive noise.

SR-40 Headset Specifications

Weight	9.6 ounces (272 g) with cable
	8.1 ounces (229 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40°C to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	100% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Average 7 db

Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-30, SR-35 and the SR-40 Headsets

1. With headset removed and disconnected, hold the headset in one hand.
2. At the seam on the bottom of the ear cup housing where the ear pad connects to the plastic ear cup, pull the ear pad and plastic mounting plate outward until it disconnects.
3. Remove the worn ear pad from the plastic mounting plate and place the new ear pad over the plastic mounting plate. Do not cover the three posts.
4. Line up the posts on the plastic mounting plate with the ear cup housing and snap into place.

Care and Use of Headsets and Microphones

The headsets and microphones used with the Vocollect Voice system are delicate pieces of electronic equipment. Proper care and use of these products will ensure that they work well for a long time.

> ⚠️ **Important:** For maximum hygiene, Vocollect discourages sharing headsets among operators.
>
> The design of the SRX2 Wireless Headset features an electronics module that can be removed from the headband and windscreen. The electronics module can be shared among operators over multiple shifts, providing some level of hygiene while potentially reducing costs.

Wearing Headsets: General Procedures

This describes the standard procedures for wearing Vocollect headsets. Note that special types of headsets have somewhat different procedures.

> ℹ️ **Tip:**
>
> Always use pads and windscreens with Vocollect headsets to protect the equipment and ensure optimum speech recognition performance.

1. Put the headset on and adjust the ear pad to fit snugly over your ear.

   - For the Hard-Hat Headset, first insert the headset bracket into the left or right slot on the hardhat, then put on the hardhat.

2. Swing the microphone into position with the rotating lever at the earpiece.

   > ⚠️ **Important:** Do not swivel the microphone boom by the flexible end. Use the rotating lever on the outside of the earpiece.

3. Make final adjustments with the flexible boom so that the microphone is positioned at the corner of your mouth.

   A dot or the word "talk" on the microphone faces your mouth when the microphone is positioned properly.

   Make sure that there is a windscreen on the microphone. A windscreen improves performance.

4. Clip the headset wire to collar and belt. Let the wire fall down your back, and clip it to the belt near the device.

   If you use a device cover, Vocollect recommends that you clip the bottom clip directly onto the cover.

5. Connect or pair the headset to the device.

Adjusting Headsets for Comfort

Vocollect has designed the SR Series headsets based on data for most head shapes and sizes. Because the headset is the most personal piece of voice equipment and must remain stable while workers perform very physical tasks, users may benefit from these headset adjustment guidelines.

- **Placement of the "T-bar" pad**: The SR-20, SR-21, SR-30, and SRX models have pads called "t-bars" opposite the speaker side of the headset. The t-bar should be positioned on a part of the head with the least amount of muscle.

  As an operator speaks, the muscle above the ear flexes. If the t-bar is placed on this muscle, the headset applies pressure to the artery and nerves beneath it and can cause the operator some discomfort. The operator can locate this muscle by moving his or her jaw and feeling the area above the ear for movement. Some operators choose to alternate the headset position on either side of their heads during their shifts.
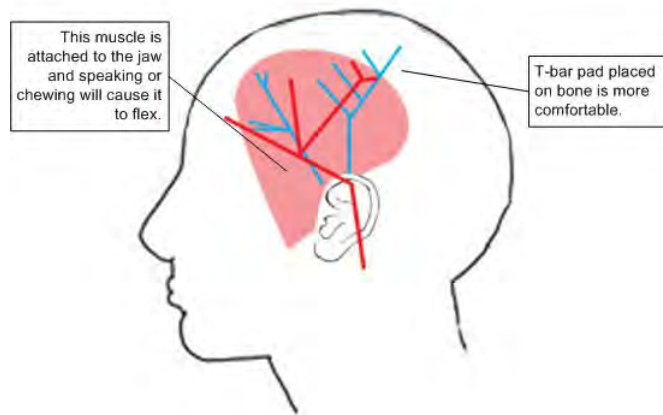
Figure 78: T-bar Pad Placement on the Head

- **Headset pad options**: Vocollect offers a variety of pads to meet the unique requirements of workers and working conditions.

  Standard foam pads: provide cushioning and soft surfaces wherever the headset comes in contact with the operator. Available on all headsets.

  Leatherette ear pads: have a faux leather exterior that is a more firm and supportive and more moisture resistant than standard foam pads. Offered for all SR-20 through SR-40 models.

  Memory foam pads: offer superior cushioning support and comfort. Available in earpads for the SR-20/21 and in t-bar pads for the SR-20/21 and SR-30.

Removing Headsets

1. Disconnect the headset from the device.

   ⚠ **Important:** Do not pull on the headset's cord.

2. Unclip the headset cord from your shirt or jacket.
3. Carefully remove the headset from your head.

   ⊘ **Note:** For the Hard-Hat Headset, remove the hard hat. Press the release clip to remove the headset unit from the hardhat bracket.

Cleaning Windscreens

Vocollect recommends that you change windscreens every 90 days for optimum speech recognition performance.

⚠ **Important:** Soap, cleaning solutions, and vigorous washing will remove the protective coating on the windscreen and decrease its effectiveness.

1. Remove the windscreen from the microphone.
2. Rinse the windscreen under warm water.
3. Squeeze out the excess water and let it air dry thoroughly.

Cleaning Headsets

⊖ **Note:** Commercial cleaning solvents are not recommended.

- Clean the plastic parts of the headsets with a soft cloth dampened with water. To clean and disinfect the headset plastic, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe.
- If the Talkman Connectors or plugs become contaminated, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe to remove dirt or residue.
- If the metal connection points on the Talkman's Connectors become discolored, use a soft pencil eraser to clean them.
- Do not use unapproved liquids to clean the yellow, blue, and red Talkman Connectors (TCOs) and any associated headset, scanner, or device plugs.

Cleaning the Headband Pad

⊖ **Note:** Vocollect strongly recommends that you leave the headband pad in place when cleaning it. If you must remove the entire pad to clean it, use care to line up the headband pad with the topmost part of the headband when you place it back on the headband.

- Leave the headband in place and simply wipe the headband with a soft cloth. If necessary, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe to clean and disinfect the unit.

Cleaning the Dual-Cupped Headset Ear Pad Cover

- The cupped headset ear pad cover is made of 100% cotton flannel and may shrink if washed and dried in a dryer. Vocollect recommends that the covers be hand or machine washed in cold or warm water and then air dried.

Chapter 8

Vocollect Wireless Headsets

An operator uses a headset with a microphone to interact with a device by hearing and responding to instructions. Based on the operator's responses, the device transmits data messages back to the host computer.

The Vocollect ® SRX and SRX2 speech-recognition headsets feature industrial grade use of Bluetooth Wireless Technology. These wireless headsets manage the quality of voice input/output, have no cables to connect, and remain connected to a device up to ten meters away.

Vocollect SRX and SRX2 wireless headset features include:

· Bidirectional noise canceling microphones for optimal noise cancellation.
· Windscreen to reduce breathing and other background noises that can make it hard for the device to understand what an operator is saying.
· Sealed components to prevent corrosion.
· Padded, lightweight headbands for increased comfort and personalized fit.
· Single ear cups that pivot vertically and horizontally and can be worn on either ear.
· Foam ear pads for quick and easy replacement.
· A rotating lever on the outside of the earpiece for moving the microphone up and down without causing stress on the microphone boom.
· Repeatable microphone position; a groove catches the boom, placing it in the proper position when the boom is swiveled down for operation.

The headsets and microphones used with the Vocollect Voice® system are delicate pieces of electronic equipment. Proper care will ensure that they work well for a long time.

See *Care and Use of Headsets and Microphones* for more information.

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Vocollect is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Vocollect SRX Wireless Headset

Figure 79: SRX Wireless Headset

The Vocollect ® SRX speech-recognition headset features industrial grade use of Bluetooth Wireless Technology. The SRX headset manages the quality of voice input/output in the headset itself, has no cables to connect, and remains connected to a device at up to 10 meters away.

- Pairing modes on the headset can only be entered from the powered off state.
- It is best to pair in an area where you are at least three feet away from another Bluetooth device. This helps ensure your headset does not accidentally pair with the wrong device.
- The SRX remembers its last pairing and will reconnect only with that device. It will not respond to paging or inquiries from other devices until it is placed in pairing mode again.
- When it is not paired with a device, the SRX headset volume can only be adjusted using the buttons on the headset.
- When the SRX headset is paired with a device, volume can be adjusted by pressing the Plus and Minus buttons on the headset or device.
- The SRX headset remembers its last volume setting when powered off and back on, and across battery removals and replacements.The last volume setting used while paired with a wearable computer is saved with the operator's profile. This volume level will be restored to the SRX headset upon reconnection. However, the headset volume may be different upon reconnection if the volume was changed while it was not connected to a device, or if a different operator used the headset.

A padded Velcro® mobility strap fits across the back of the user's head to provide extra stability.

SRX Wireless Headset Specifications

Weight	7.5 ounces (215 g) with battery
	5.3 ounces (155g) without battery
Operating temperature	32°F to 104°F (0°C to 40°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40° to 50°C)
Drop Tested	• 25 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54

Humidity	5-95% non-condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

Charging the SRX Headset

Figure 80: SRX Wireless Headset High-Performance Battery

A fully depleted SRX Wireless Headset battery will be fully recharged in less than 4 hours.

A fully charged SRX Wireless Headset battery has 3.7 volts. When the charge depletes to 3.3 volts, the user will hear a spoken warning, "Headset battery is getting low. Change headset battery now." and the warning will also be displayed in debug.

SRX Battery Specifications

Electrical Specifications

- Cells: The high capacity battery pack uses two lithium ion cells.

    - Nominal voltage = 3.7V
    - Watt Hours = 7WHr

- Protection circuit characteristics: The pack contains a protection circuit that prevents over and under voltage conditions on the cells and protects the pack from damage as a result of a short circuit between the positive and negative terminals of the battery.
- The battery pack contains custom electronics that provide performance, temperature, and pack identification to the device. This information is made available to voice management software.
- Battery Charging: The battery pack must be charged only in a Vocollect designated charger.

Charging SRX Wireless Headset Batteries

Important: Once an SRX battery is placed in the charger, it must remain in the charger for a minimum of five seconds. This allows the charger sufficient time to analyze the state of the battery. Removing the battery during this five second interval may cause the LED indicator on the charger to display an incorrect battery status.

Important: Do not force the battery into the compartment. Doing so may result in damage to the battery or the headset. If the battery does not snap easily into place, reposition the battery in the compartment and try again.

Note:

- A battery is fully charged and can be removed from the charger when the left and right LED indicators for that slot on the charger are green.

- If you insert a fully charged battery into a charger, the charger will analyze the battery's status and then "top off" the battery's charge. During this process, the left LED indicator for that slot on the charger is red. It may take several minutes for this process to complete, at which time both LED indicators for that slot turn green.

1. Make sure the battery charger is powered. The green LED indicator on the end of the battery charger should be lit.
2. Power off the headset by pressing and holding the Plus and Minus buttons on the earpiece for three seconds and then remove the battery.
3. Hold the battery with its contacts to the bottom and the Vocollect logo facing toward you, and insert it into an empty slot on the battery charger.
4. Press down on the battery until it snaps into place.
5. Make sure the battery is firmly in place and cannot be removed without pressing the battery release button.

Inserting a Battery into the SRX Wireless Headset

⚠️ **Important:** Do not force the battery into the compartment. Doing so may result in damage to the battery or the headset. If the battery does not snap easily into place, reposition the battery in the compartment and try again.

1. Make sure the battery is charged. A battery is fully charged and can be removed from the charger when the left and right LED indicators for that slot on the charger are green.
2. Hold the headset with the battery compartment facing toward you.
3. Place the end of the battery with the contacts into the compartment first so that the contacts on the bottom of the battery line up with the contacts in the compartment.
4. Press down on the battery until it snaps into place.
5. Make sure the battery is firmly in place and cannot be removed without pressing the battery release button.

Removing a Battery from an SRX Wireless Headset

⚠️ **Important:** Do not remove the battery until the LED indicator on the headset is off.

1. Power off the headset by pressing and holding the Plus and Minus buttons on the earpiece for three seconds.
2. Hold the headset with the battery compartment facing toward you.
3. Pull the battery release button, located on the left side of the battery compartment, away from the battery until the end of the battery pops up from the compartment.
4. Lift the battery out of the compartment.

Battery Warm-Up Time

If a battery has been used in a cold environment, it will not begin charging until it warms up sufficiently.

Temperature of battery use	Approximate warm-up time
-4°C (24.8°F)	6 minutes
-10°C (14.0°F)	10 minutes
-20°C (-4°F)	22 minutes
-30°C (-22°F)	30 minutes

Installing the SRX Mobility Strap

1. Remove the battery from the SRX Wireless Headset.

2. Feed the lanyard end of the mobility strap through one of the eyelets in the headset's battery compartment. You may find it helpful to push the lanyard through with the tip of a screwdriver. Be sure to feed the lanyard in the direction shown in the image.

Figure 81: Feeding the Lanyard Through an Eyelet

3. Feed the lanyard back through the other eyelet in the battery compartment.

Figure 82: Feeding the Lanyard Back Through

4. Create a secure loop by inserting the end of the mobility strap with the clip through the lanyard's loop and pulling it tight.

Figure 83: Inserting the Mobility Strap

5. Clip the other end of the mobility strap to the molded plastic loop on the headset.

Figure 84: Clipping the Strap to the Loop

Wearing an SRX Wireless Headset

Make sure the Velcro mobility strap is installed on the headset.

1. Put the headset on and adjust the ear pad to fit snugly over your ear.
2. Position the battery compartment directly above, and as closely as possible to, your other ear.
3. Adjust the mobility strap so it fits securely across the back of your head.

Figure 85: Mobility Strap Worn Properly

4. Swing the microphone into position with the rotating lever at the earpiece.

Figure 86: Moving the Microphone Into Position

5. Make final adjustments with the flexible boom so that the microphone is positioned at the corner of your mouth, about 1/4" away from your face.

Headset Functions and LED Patterns for SRX

Headset Function	User Action	Headset Mode	LED Pattern	Tone
Power On	Hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for one second	Headset powers on and searches for the previously-connected device. No new pairing takes place.	Quick flutter	Two high-pitched tones
Power Off	Hold Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for three seconds when headset is powered on	Headset is powered off and cannot be used to perform work	Solid blue, then turns off. ⚠️ **Important:** Do not remove the battery until the LED is off.	Two low-pitched tones
Increase volume	Press the Plus (+) button	N/A	N/A	Current audio gets louder
Decrease volume	Press the Minus (-) button	N/A	N/A	Current audio gets softer

Headset Function	User Action	Headset Mode	LED Pattern	Tone
Force disconnect for manual pairing in low power mode	Hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for four seconds	Headset disconnects current pairing and enters low power pairing mode Headset attempts to pair with the nearest un-paired Bluetooth device. Previous pairing erased from headset's memory.	Constant quick flash: four flashes per second (50 ms on, 200 ms off)	No tone when entering mode. Three ascending tones upon pairing with a device
Switch to high power pairing when pairing in low power mode has failed	With headset in pairing mode, hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for seven seconds	Headset enters high power pairing mode Headset attempts to pair with the nearest un-paired Bluetooth device. Previous pairing erased from headset's memory. ⊖ **Note:** This mode is recommended when pairing an SRX headset with a handheld device ⊖ **Note:** Vocollect does not recommend this pairing mode for Talkman devices. This mode greatly increases the likelihood that your headset will pair with the wrong device.	Constant flash in which LED stays lit longer: about two flashes per second (350 ms on, 50 ms off)	No tone when entering mode. Three ascending tones upon pairing with a device
Lost connection: • A previously-paired device is not detected by the headset at power on • A paired device is powered off • Low Power or High Power Pairing modes fail to pair with a device within 60 seconds	N/A	The headset cannot find an un-paired Bluetooth device within range. Headset remains in this mode for 10 minutes while it waits for a previously-paired device to come within range. After 10 minutes of no activity, the headset powers off.	Repeating pattern of three quick flashes, then off for about a second.	Three descending tones when the connection to the master device is dropped

Headset Function	User Action	Headset Mode	LED Pattern	Tone
Low Battery	N/A	Headset automatically enters this mode when the battery's remaining charge reaches a minimum threshold.	Constant very quick flutter (about 10 flashes per second). ⊖ **Note:** When the LED is blinking in Low Battery mode, no other LED pattern is displayed unless both buttons are held to power off the headset.	No tone. Voice prompt: "Headset battery is getting low," or "Headset battery is getting low. Change headset battery now."

Vocollect SRX2 Wireless Headset

Figure 87: SRX2 Wireless Headset

The Vocollect SRX2 Wireless Headset is the second generation wireless headset from Vocollect that has been designed to provide better recognition accuracy, work across all environments and create a more comfortable experience for the users.

When used with Vocollect VoiceCatalyst software, the SRX2 headset with Vocollect SoundSense™ Technology provides significant voice recognition benefits. This technology can increase speed and accuracy, especially in noisy or fast-paced environments.

The highlights of the product are:

· Better recognition with Vocollect SoundSense™ Technology (50% reduced insertions with multi-array microphones) when used with VoiceCatalyst software
· Freezer certified with full shift battery life
· Separate headband and electronics modules to enable headset sharing
· Enhanced comfort and ergonomics for long hours of use

In addition, the modular design of the headset enables a much lower cost per user through the shared use of headset electronic modules across multiple shifts.

Other features include:

- Faster, easier pairing with Vocollect TouchConnect™ Technology (with RFID reader equipped Voice-enabled devices)
- Bluetooth Version 2.1
- Headset tracking and management with VoiceConsole 4.2
- Simple and intuitive interaction indicators
- Headset battery management and life prediction with VoiceConsole 4.2
- Field upgradeable headset software for future proofing
- Enhanced audio quality and response times
- Increased adjustability for larger variety of head sizes and shapes
- Backward compatibility in SRX mode for VoiceClient and older versions of VoiceCatalyst software

> **Note:** Many of these new features are available only with VoiceCatalyst 1.2 and VoiceConsole 4.2 and newer.

SRX2 Wireless Headset Specifications

Weight	6.84 ounces (194 g) with stability strap
	6.46 ounces (183 g) without strap
Operating temperature	-22°F to 122°F (-30°C to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)
Drop Tested	• 24 drops from 6 feet (1.83 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures • 12 drops from 7 feet (2.13 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54 with battery inserted
Humidity	5-95% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

SRX2 Modular Design

The SRX2 Wireless Headset introduces a modular design to the Vocollect headset product line. The potential for shared use of electronics modules across multiple shifts can lower the cost per user.

To avoid passing germs between operators when sharing headsets, Vocollect recommends sharing only the electronics module. Assign each operator his or her own headset band, ear pad, and microphone cap.

Figure 88: SRX2 headset and electronics module

Figure 89: Removing mic cap and stowing in mic cap pocket

Attaching the SRX2 Electronics Module to a Headband

1. Position the SRX2 electronics module with the button controls facing away from the headband.
2. Insert the speaker on the back of the electronics module into the pocket on the earpiece hub by aligning the notches on the speaker and hub pocket.

Figure 90: Attaching the electronics module

3. Push the electronics module into the hub pocket until it is firmly seated.

Removing the SRX2 Electronics Module from a Headband

⚠️ **Important:** Do not squeeze the battery latches on the sides of the electronics module while removing it from the headband. The battery may be inadvertently released from the electronics module.

1. Grasp the SRX2 electronics module with one hand, pressing your thumb and fingertips into the gap between the electronics module and earpiece hub.
2. With the other hand, hold the headband by the earpiece hub.
3. Pull the electronics module away from the earpiece hub.

SRX2 Compatibility

Vocollect has tested the SRX2 Wireless Headset with the following devices and Vocollect Voice Software versions. Support and compatibility of the SRX2 headset is not limited to these products, but the customer assumes risks related to untested configurations.

Device	Vocollect Voice Software
Vocollect Talkman A500 and Talkman A500 VMT	VoiceClient® 3.8 and newer VoiceCatalyst® 1.1 and newer
Vocollect Talkman T5 and Talkman T5m	VoiceClient 3.8 and newer
Windows XP PC and other supported display terminals	VoiceCatalyst MP for Windows XP 1.0 and newer
Intermec® CK3	VoiceClient MP 2.0 and newer
Intermec CV61	VoiceCatalyst MP for Windows XP 1.0 and newer
Psion WORKABOUT Pro G2 Psion WORKABOUT Pro (WAP3) Psion NEO	VoiceClient MP 2.0 and newer
Motorola® MC9500	VoiceClient MP 2.0 and newer

Charging the SRX2 Headset

Figure 91: SRX2 Wireless Headset High-Performance Battery

The SRX2 Wireless Headset is powered by a rechargeable lithium ion battery pack.

A fully depleted SRX2 Wireless Headset battery will be fully recharged in less than 6 hours. The headset user will hear the following warnings when the battery charge is low.

Battery Condition	Audio Warning
When battery voltage is low	"Headset battery is getting low."
When battery voltage is critically low and about to turn off	"Headset battery is getting low. Change headset battery now."

SRX2 Battery Specifications

Electrical Specifications

- Cells: The battery pack uses a single lithium ion cell.

  - Nominal voltage = 3.6V
  - Watt hours = 2.7 WHr

- Protection circuit characteristics: The pack contains a protection circuit that prevents over and under voltage conditions on the cell and protects the pack from damage as a result of a short circuit between the positive and negative terminals of the battery.
- The battery pack contains custom electronics that provide performance, temperature, and pack identification to the device. This information is made available to voice management software.
- Battery Charging: The battery pack must be charged only in a Vocollect designated charger.

Mechanical and Environmental Specifications

- Drop-test specifications: The battery meets the transient drop criteria.

  - 24 drops at 6 feet (182.88 cm)
  - 12 drops at 7 feet (213.36 cm)

- Environmental specifications: The battery functions properly in the following conditions:

  Temperature: -22°F to 122°F (-30°C to 50°C)
  Humidity: 95% non-condensing
  Rain/dust: IP54

Battery Notifications

The SRX2 battery triggers two warnings based on remaining runtime:

Battery Condition	Audio Warning
When battery voltage is low	"Headset battery is getting low."
When battery voltage is critically low and about to turn off	"Headset battery is getting low. Change headset battery now."

Charging SRX2 Wireless Headset Batteries

Important: Once an SRX2 battery is placed on a port in the charger, it must remain in the charger for a minimum of five seconds. This allows the charger sufficient time to analyze the state of the battery. Removing the battery during this five second interval may cause the LED indicator on the charger to display an incorrect battery status.

Note:

- A battery is fully charged and can be removed from the charger when the ring LED indicator light for that port on the charger is green.

- If you insert a fully charged battery into a charger, the charger will analyze the battery's status and then "top off" the battery's charge. The ring LED indicator light for that port will be yellow during this process. When complete, the ring LED indicator will turn green.

1. Make sure the battery charger is powered. To power on the charger, connect the power supply to the charger and a power source. The LED indicator light at the bottom right of the charger face panel should be solid green.
2. Power off the headset by pressing and holding the Power button on the electronics module for approximately one second.
3. Remove the battery from the headset electronics module.
4. Hold the battery with the Vocollect logo facing toward you, and push it onto an empty port on the battery charger until it snaps into place.
5. **Note:** See the chart on *SRX2 Battery Charger LED Indicators* for more information on LED patterns .

   Make sure that the battery is properly mounted on the charger port. The ring LED indicator light will turn yellow or green when the battery contacts connect to the charger port contacts. If the ring LED blinks red, the battery is not seated properly. Remove the battery, and mount it on the port again.
6. When the ring LED indicator turns a solid green, the battery is fully charged. Pull the battery off the charger port to insert it into an SRX2 headset electronics module.

Inserting a Battery into the SRX2 Wireless Headset

1. Make sure the battery is charged. A battery is fully charged and can be removed from the charger when the LED ring indicator on the charger port for that battery is green.
2. Position the headset electronics module with the buttons facing toward you.
3. Hold the battery with the label side down and contacts facing the open end of the electronics module opposite the mic boom.
4. Push the battery onto the electronics module until it clicks in place.

5. Make sure the battery is firmly in place and cannot be removed without pressing the battery release latches.

Removing a Battery from an SRX2 Wireless Headset

Important: Do not remove the battery from the SRX2 headset until the LED indicator on the headset is off.

1. Power off the headset by pressing and holding the Power button on the electronics module for one second.
2. Grasp the headset by the sides of the electronics module with your thumb and fingers on the black battery latches.

Figure 92: Battery Latches for Removing SRX2 Battery

3. With your other hand, hold the battery at the end of the electronics module opposite the mic boom.
4. Press and hold both battery latches at the same time, squeezing them into the sides of the electronics module until the battery releases from the electronics module.

SRX2 Battery Warm-Up Time

If a battery has been used in an extreme hot or extreme cold environment, charging will not start immediately.

When the battery is placed in the charger, the battery port LED indicator will turn yellow. Charging will only begin after the battery reaches the proper temperature range - 32° F (0° C) to 104° F (40° C). It may take up to 30 minutes for the battery to reach a safe temperature.

If battery temperature does not come into range in about one hour, the red LED will blink indicating that there is a charger fault.

Wearing an SRX2 Wireless Headset

1. Put the headset on and adjust the ear pad to fit snugly over your ear.

Figure 93: Wearing the SRX2 headset

2. Position the t-bar directly above, and as closely as possible to, your other ear.
3. If installed, adjust the stability strap so it fits securely across the back of your head.
4. Rotate the electronics module up or down to position the microphone near your mouth.

Figure 94: Moving the Microphone Into Position

5. Make final adjustments with the flexible boom so that the microphone is positioned at the corner of your mouth, about 1 inch (2.5 cm) away from your face.

Installing the Stability Strap on the SRX2 Wireless Headset

1. Hold the headset so that the earpad faces you and the electronics module faces away.
2. Locate the knob on the inside of the headband near the earpad.
3. Hold the strap so that the end with the hole fits over the knob on the headband, and press down firmly so the knob comes all the way up through the hole.

Figure 95: Pressing the strap onto the earpad side of the headband

4. Turn the headset so that the t-bar pad faces you.
5. Locate the slot on the end of the headband near the t-bar.
6. Align the knob at the free end of the strap with the slot on the headband.
7. Slide the knob into the slot until it snaps into place.

Figure 96: Inserting the strap into the headband slot

8. Position the strap to go around the back of your head. The strap swivels freely on the two knobs so that it can be positioned at the back of the head for either right-ear or left-ear wearing of the headset.

Replacing an Earpad on the SRX2 Headset

1. Hold the headset so that the earpad faces you and the electronics module faces away.
2. Grasp the earpad and earpad plate assembly and rotate them to the left to unlock the plate from the headband.
3. Lift the pad and plate assembly off of the headband.
4. Install the replacement pad.
    a) Remove the ear pad by pulling it away from the ear pad plate.
    b) Slide one side of the new pad over the edge of the ear pad plate and gently stretch the pad until it covers the plate.
    c) Ensure that the lip of the new pad completely covers the ear pad plate all the way around.

Figure 97: Installing a new earpad

5. Place the new earpad and earpad plate assembly onto the headset earpiece.
6. Rotate the assembly to the right pressing gently into the earpiece until the assembly locks into place.

Headset Functions and LED Patterns for SRX2

Figure 98: SRX2 User Interface

Headset Function	User Action	Headset Mode	LED Pattern	Tone
Power on	Press Power button for half a second	Headset powers up in low power pairing mode	Solid green	High pitch double beep
Power off	Hold Power button for one second	Headset powers off	Solid green, then off ⚠ **Important:** Do not remove the battery until the LED is off.	Low pitch double beep
Increase volume	Press the Plus (+) button	N/A	N/A	Two tone ascending sequence. If

Headset Function	User Action	Headset Mode	LED Pattern	Tone
				connected, device says, "louder."
Decrease volume	Press the Minus (-) button	N/A	N/A	Two tone descending sequence. If connected, device says, "softer."
Force disconnect for manual pairing in low power mode	With headset connected, press the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons	Headset disconnects current pairing and enters low power pairing mode	Solid green	No tone when entering mode. Three ascending tones upon pairing with a device
Switch to high power pairing when pairing in low power mode has failed	With headset in pairing mode, press the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons	Headset enters high power pairing mode ⊖ **Note:** This mode is recommended only if low power pairing fails. ⊖ **Note:** Vocollect does not recommend this pairing mode for Talkman devices. This mode greatly increases the likelihood that your headset will pair with the wrong device.	Rapid flash, then solid green	No tone when entering mode. Three ascending tones upon pairing with a device
Normal operation, paired and connected	N/A	Headset connected as a slave device	Slow flashing blue (on 25%, off 75%)	Three ascending tones upon connecting to master device
Paired but connection dropped, possibly out of range	N/A	Headset connectable but not discoverable. Any Bluetooth device can connect if it knows the headset's address.	Slow flashing green (on 25%, off 75%)	Three descending tones when the connection to the master device is dropped
Update headset software	Connect headset to computer running Vocollect Headset Software Update Tool	Device update	Solid blue when plugged in, off during update, returns to solid blue when update complete	N/A

About Pairing Wireless Headsets

Pairing is the process in which two devices enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology create a secure link in order to share information. The pairing process begins when the master device initiates an inquiry to search for Bluetooth addresses or queries one, specific address.

Vocollect wireless headset pairings with Talkman or handheld devices are initiated by the device and remain paired until broken by user action. Note that the pairing exists between the headset and device hardware — the device operator ID is not tied to this pairing. If the operator moves to a different device, the original headset/device pairing will *not* follow that operator.

> **Note:** The automatic operator load feature is an exception to the hardware-only pairing. On supported platforms, when an operator connects to a Vocollect wireless headset, that connection and operator information are registered in VoiceConsole. The next time the operator connects to that headset; his or her information will be loaded automatically. See the automatic operator load documentation for your Vocollect Voice release.

Pairing versus Connecting

Pairing is not the same as *connecting*. Two Bluetooth devices, once paired, can connect and disconnect many times. With a pairing in memory, the two devices can reconnect easily and will make repeated attempts to establish a connection. In this way, a headset and device pairing allows for increased user mobility.

For example, if the user takes the headset out of range of the paired device or powers it off, the device will notice the connection loss, sever the connection, and then try to reconnect. The two remain paired throughout this process.

SRX/SRX2 Headset Pairing Methods

After an SRX or SRX2 headset enters low or high power pairing mode, it is available to accept a pairing initiated by a Talkman A500, Talkman T5-Series, or other Bluetooth-enabled device. These pairings can be accomplished using a variety of methods:

Auto pairing:	On startup or on removal from a charger, the Talkman device immediately searches for wireless headsets and initiates a pairing. Auto pairing is most effective when users swap headsets and Talkman devices regularly.

> **Note:** The first time an SRX headset accepts an auto pairing, the paired device configures the headset to enter into pairing mode immediately on all future startups.

> **Note:** The SRX2 headset always powers up in pairing mode.

Manual pairing:	The user determines when to pair a device and headset by pressing buttons on the device. Manual pairing is effective in environments where the same Talkman devices and headsets are always used together.

> **Important:** The first pairing for an SRX headset that has never been paired with a device must be a manual pairing. After this first time, the headset can pair automatically.

> **Note:** The SRX2 headset can perform either manual or auto pairing for its first pairing.

VoiceConsole pairing:	The user pairs a specific device to a headset via the VoiceConsole interface.
Screen-Based pairing:	See *Pairing a Headset by Screen-Based Pairing* for details on pairing handheld devices to a headset.

Cross Pairing

Cross pairing is the result of a master device pairing with a headset or other device that is not the intended slave. If a user cannot isolate his or her device and headset from others and a cross pairing occurs, the user should break the existing pairing and retry the intended pairing.

Tip: Prevent unwanted cross pairing by isolating the device and headset from all other Bluetooth devices any time that the device is performing an inquiry scan to find the headset.

Pairing an SRX Headset

Once paired, an SRX headset and a device remember their association, even when powered off and on again or after the device recharges. The SRX headset will only connect with that paired device.

Pairing the SRX headset with a new device erases the previous pairing from the headset's memory.

Note: If you are using an SRX2 headset, see *Pairing an SRX2 Headset* for details.

Auto Pairing with a Talkman Device

Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off. You can only put an SRX Wireless Headset into low or high power pairing mode from the powered-off state.
- There is no wired headset connected to the Talkman device.
- The Talkman device is in sleep mode — not in use running a task or voice application. Its green LED indicator is flashing. If the LED is solid green, press the Play/Pause button.
- The Talkman device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.

Important: An unpaired Talkman device will constantly search for wireless headsets while in auto pairing mode. Do not leave an auto pair-enabled device unpaired and powered on because the search will drain the battery.

1. Reboot the Talkman device or remove it from a charger. Either of these two actions will initiate a scan for headsets by the device.
2. If the LED indicator on the headset is not flashing slowly, then it is not in pairing mode. To enter pairing mode, press and hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the headset control panel for four seconds.

   The LED indicator on the headset flutters quickly, plauses, flashes three times quickly, then starts flashing slowly. The headset remains in pairing mode for about one minute then reverts to idle mode.
3. Hold the headset and Talkman device so they are within six inches of each other but not touching.

   The blue LED indicator on the Talkman device turns on, may flash a few times, and then remains lit. After 20 to 30 seconds, the headset beeps three ascending tones and its LED indicator flashes less rapidly. These indicators confirm that a pairing has completed.
4. Put on the headset. You will hear the headset repeat the serial number of the Talkman device to which it is paired.
5. Verify that the number matches the serial number on the Talkman device.

   If you need to attempt the pairing again, re-enter pairing mode by rebooting the headset.

6. Press the Play/Pause button on the Talkman device to confirm the number.
7. Press the Play/Pause button again to begin working.

Manually Pairing with a Talkman Device

Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off. You can only put an SRX Wireless Headset into low or high power pairing mode from the powered-off state.
- The Talkman device is not in a charger, and there is no wired headset connected to it.
- The Talkman device is in sleep mode — not in use running a task or voice application. Its green LED indicator is flashing. If the LED is solid green, press the Play/Pause button.
- The Talkman device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.

1. On the headset control panel, press and hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for four seconds.

   The LED indicator on the headset flutters quickly, plauses, flashes three times quickly, then starts flashing slowly. The headset remains in pairing mode for about one minute then reverts to idle mode.

2. Press and hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the Talkman device for two seconds to manually initiate a search for wireless headsets.

3. Immediately hold the headset and Talkman device so they are within six inches of each other but not touching.

   The blue LED indicator on the Talkman device turns on, may flash a few times, and then remains lit. After 20 to 30 seconds, the headset beeps three ascending tones and its LED indicator flashes less rapidly. These indicators confirm that a pairing has completed.

4. Put on the headset. You will hear the headset repeat the serial number of the Talkman device to which it is paired.

5. Verify that the number matches the serial number on the Talkman device.

   If you need to attempt the pairing again, re-enter pairing mode by press the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the Talkman device again.

6. Press the Play/Pause button on the Talkman device to confirm the number.

7. Press the Play/Pause button again to begin working.

Screen-Based Pairing with a Handheld Device

Screen-based pairing is the preferred method for pairing an SRX headset with a handheld wireless device or PC. This method allows the user to pick a specific headset from a list of available headset Bluetooth addresses displayed on a screen, and eliminates the problem of unwanted cross pairing. Auto and manual pairing processes are not available in screen-based pairing.

Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off. You can only put an SRX Wireless Headset into low or high power pairing mode from the powered-off state.
- The handheld device is not in a charger, and there is no wired headset connected to it.
- The device is in sleep mode — not in use running an application.
- The device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.

1. On the SRX headset, press and hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for four seconds to place the headset in pairing mode.

> **Note:** Some handheld devices may require the headset to be in high power pairing mode in order to be discovered in the device's pairing inquiry. To place the SRX headset in high power pairing mode, press and hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for seven seconds.
>
> By setting the **SrxHighPowerPairingDelaySeconds** configuration parameter, you can configure how long an operator must hold the Plus and Minus buttons before entering high-power pairing mode or set the parameter to have the headset go directly into high-power pairing mode.

2. Initiate the pairing inquiry from the master device by pressing or clicking the appropriate button on the screen.
3. Hold the headset and wireless device so they are within six inches of each other but not touching.
4. Select the ID number of the headset you want to use from the **Select SRX Headset** list on the screen.
5. Tap or click the appropriate button on the screen to create the pairing.

   The screen briefly displays that the device attempts to connect to the headset . Once the headset connects, three tones play in the headset, the SRX Headset Status displays as Connected. The pairing confirmation step is skipped because the pairing was specified by the user.

6. Press the Play/Pause button to begin working.

Handheld Device Pairing Status Icons

When using the Vocollect Voice application on a handheld wireless device, an icon in the upper right hand corner of the screen indicates the pairing status. Vocollect Voice on a PC displays similar browser-based notifications, but the icons are different.

Icon	Status
	A wireless headset is not paired to the device
	The device is searching for a headset
	The device is paired with a headset but not yet connected
	The device is connected to the headset

Pairing an SRX2 Headset

The SRX2 Wireless Headset makes pairing and connecting even easier:

- It automatically enters low power pairing mode when it is turned on.
- It can break and re-enter pairing modes from a powered-on state.
- No headset reboot is necessary.
- It accepts connections from any device that was previously paired to it.

Auto Pairing with a Talkman Device

Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off.
- There is no wired headset connected to the Talkman device.
- The Talkman device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.

> **Important:** An unpaired Talkman device will constantly search for wireless headsets while in auto pairing mode. Do not leave an auto pair-enabled device unpaired and powered on because the search will drain the battery.

1. Reboot the Talkman device or remove it from a charger to initiate a scan for headsets.
2. Turn on the headset.

   The headset will remain in pairing mode for ten minutes. If not paired within ten minutes, it powers off.

3. Hold the headset and Talkman device so they are within six inches of each other but not touching.

   The blue LED indicator on the Talkman device turns on, may flash a few times, and then remains lit. After 20 to 30 seconds, the headset beeps three ascending tones and its LED indicator flashes blue. These indicators confirm that a pairing has completed.

4. Put on the headset. You will hear the headset repeat the serial number of the Talkman device to which it is paired.
5. Verify that the number matches the serial number on the Talkman device.

   If you need to attempt the pairing again, re-enter pairing mode by pressing and releasing the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the headset control panel.

6. Press the Play/Pause button on the Talkman device to confirm the number.
7. Press the Play/Pause button again to begin working.

Manually Pairing with a Talkman Device

Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off.
- The Talkman device is not in a charger, and there is no wired headset connected to it.
- The Talkman device is in sleep mode — not in use running a task or voice application. Its green LED indicator is flashing. If the LED is solid green, press the Play/Pause button.
- The Talkman device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.

1. Turn on the headset.

   The LED indicator is solid green. The headset remains in pairing mode for about one minute then reverts to idle mode.

2. Press and hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the Talkman device for two seconds to manually initiate a search for wireless headsets.
3. Immediately hold the headset and Talkman device so they are within six inches of each other but not touching.

   The blue LED indicator on the Talkman device turns on, may flash a few times, and then remains lit. After 20 to 30 seconds, the headset beeps three ascending tones and its LED indicator flashes blue. These indicators confirm that a pairing has completed.

4. Put on the headset. You will hear the headset repeat the serial number of the Talkman device to which it is paired.
5. Verify that the number matches the serial number on the Talkman device.

   If you need to attempt the pairing again, re-enter pairing mode by press the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the Talkman device again.

6. Press the Play/Pause button on the Talkman device to confirm the number.
7. Press the Play/Pause button again to begin working.

Screen-Based Pairing with a Handheld Device

Screen-based pairing is the preferred method for pairing an SRX2 headset with a handheld wireless device or PC. This method allows the user to pick a specific headset from a list of available headset

Bluetooth addresses displayed on a screen, and eliminates the problem of unwanted cross pairing. Auto and manual pairing processes are not available in screen-based pairing.

Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off.
- The handheld device is not in a charger, and there is no wired headset connected to it.
- The device is in sleep mode — not in use running an application.
- The device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.

1. Turn on the SRX2 headset. The SRX2 headset starts up in low power pairing mode.

    Note: Some handheld devices may require the headset to be in high power pairing mode in order to be discovered in the device's pairing inquiry. To change to high power pairing mode, press and release the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the headset while it is in low power pairing mode.

2. Initiate the pairing inquiry from the master device by pressing or clicking the appropriate button on the screen.

3. Hold the headset and wireless device so they are within six inches of each other but not touching.

4. Select the ID number of the headset you want to use from the **Select SRX Headset** list on the screen.

5. Tap or click the appropriate button on the screen to create the pairing.

    The device briefly displays that the device attempts to connect to the headset . Once the headset connects, three tones play in the headset, the SRX Headset Status displays as Connected. The pairing confirmation step is skipped because the pairing was specified by the user.

6. Press the Play/Pause button to begin working.

Handheld Device Pairing Status Icons

When using the Vocollect Voice application on a handheld wireless device, an icon in the upper right hand corner of the screen indicates the pairing status. Vocollect Voice on a PC displays similar browser-based notifications, but the icons are different.

Icon	Status
	A wireless headset is not paired to the device
	The device is searching for a headset
	The device is paired with a headset but not yet connected
	The device is connected to the headset

Pairing a Headset by VoiceConsole Pairing

The VoiceConsole pairing method should only be used if the device/headset pairing will be performed once and never changed. While manual pairing can also result in this permanent pairing, VoiceConsole eliminates the device inquiry step and begins paging immediately for the Bluetooth address.

Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off.
- The device is not in a charger, and there is no wired headset connected to it.
- The device is in sleep mode — not in use running an application.
- The device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.

1. In VoiceConsole, click **Devices** and select the device for the pairing.

2. In **Device Actions**, select the actions for pairing to a peripheral, and complete the pairing. See *VoiceConsole Online Help* for detailed instructions.

   The pairing can be performed with the device powered off or while the device is running an application. When the device powers up or goes into sleep mode, the paging process begins.

3. Place the headset in pairing mode.

   - On an SRX headset: press and hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for four seconds.
   - On an SRX2 headset: press the Power button to turn it on.

4. When the two connect, the headset will play ascending connect tones. The pairing confirmation step is skipped because the pairing was specified by the user.

5. Press the Play/Pause button to begin working.

More about SRX/SRX2 Pairing Modes

When a headset is in pairing mode it is ready to respond to any inquiries about its Bluetooth services. The inquiring device uses this response to determine if it wants to pair with the headset. Because the device is the initiator and the headset is the acceptor, a user facilitates the pairing process by putting the headset into pairing mode before initiating the connection from the device.

SRX and SRX2 headsets support two pairing modes.

- **Low Power Pairing Mode**

  Low power pairing mode is the default pairing mode for SRX and SRX2 headsets. In this mode, a headset will answer a Bluetooth device inquiry with a very low power response that transmits within a small area (a few feet or so, depending on the receiving capabilities of the inquiring device).

  Limiting the wireless transmission helps to avoid an unwanted cross pairing (a pairing with a Bluetooth address other than the target) by forcing the headset to be in close proximity to the device.

- **High Power Pairing Mode**

  High power pairing mode allows the headset and device to be separated by more distance because the headset's response to inquiries is a wider transmission.

  Vocollect recommends using high power pairing only if low power pairing fails. Use this mode with care: While high power pairing mode makes it more likely that the connection will succeed, it also increases the likelihood of cross pairing.

  If the configuration parameter **SrxAutoPairEnable** is enabled and the configuration parameter **SrxHighPowerPairingDelaySeconds** is set to 0, headsets will skip lower power pairing mode and enter high power mode.

See *Configuration Parameters for SRX/SRX2 Headsets* for more details.

Placing Headsets in Pairing Modes

Initial Headset State	SRX Controls	SRX2 Controls	Pairing Mode Result
Off	Press and hold Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for 0 to 3 seconds	N/A	Idle mode Mode only allows connection with the last device paired

Initial Headset State	SRX Controls	SRX2 Controls	Pairing Mode Result
Off	Press and hold Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for 4 to 6 seconds	Press and release Power button	Low power pairing mode
Off	Press and hold Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for 7 or more seconds	N/A	High power pairing mode
On and paired	N/A	Press and release Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons	Current pairing broken and headset enters low power pairing mode
On in low power pairing mode	N/A	Press and release Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons	High power pairing mode

Breaking a Pairing

There are several methods to break a pairing between an SRX or SRX2 headset and a Bluetooth device.

From the Device:	A device can break a pairing with a wireless headset by initiating a new search for headsets. The user can initiate the device query by holding down the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the device. This method is useful if the user's device completes a cross pairing with the wrong headset; the user can initiate another manual pairing.
From VoiceConsole:	VoiceConsole displays all Bluetooth pairings including SRX and SRX2 headsets, Talkman devices, scanners, and printers. From the **Edit Device** page, you can clear a pairing. You can do this with headsets as well.
From an SRX Headset:	The headset cannot break the pairing with the device. The user must break it from the device by initiating another pairing.
From an SRX2 Headset:	The SRX2 headset user can break any pairing by pressing the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons.
	If the paired device is running Vocollect VoiceCatalyst 1.2 and newer, the SRX2 headset signals the device that the pairing is being broken. With older versions of Vocollect Voice, the pairing breaks only after it times out.

Headset Pairing FAQ

Q: My device accidentally paired with a different headset, what can I do?

A: Perform a manual pairing; it will break the connection and initiate another inquiry. Note that the user should have his or her headset in pairing mode before performing this step so that the device can find the headset when it searches.

Q: The users at my site do not have assigned headsets and devices, so they could get a different headset at every shift. Which pairing process would you recommend?

A: Auto pairing would probably be the easiest, as it will quickly establish connections and, by default, does not maintain those pairings.

Q: The users at my site are assigned their own SRX or SRX2 headsets, so I want to maintain pairings and avoid pairing headsets at the start of every shift. What pairing process would you recommend?

A: You could use manual pairing or auto pairing with the configuration parameter **SrxPersistAutomaticPairing** set to "1" and **SrxClearPairingInCharger** set to "0" in order to maintain pairings through device reboots and recharging.

Q: Our users are spending a lot of time pairing. What methods would you recommend to reduce the time it takes to pair headsets?

A: There are a number of solutions:

- Use a pairing mode that is not as susceptible to cross pairing - avoid using auto pairing.
- Ensure that users are isolated by some distance when the devices perform inquiry searches.
- Use manual pairing, rather than auto pairing, so that the searches are done only at the user's request.
- Use low power pairing.
- If your users do not share headsets and devices, use manual pairing so that the device and headset remain paired.
- If your users share headsets and devices, use auto pairing so that pairing hardware at each shift will complete faster.

Supervisor Audio with SRX/SRX2 Headsets

Supervisor Audio is a feature that will allow a second party to listen to the conversation between a Bluetooth-enabled Talkman device and a user with an SRX or SRX2 headset.

A supervisor wears a wired headset connected to the operator's device, then walks behind the operator who is wearing a wireless headset paired with the same device. The supervisor must keep the operator's device within range of the operator's wireless headset.

Note: This feature is designed to work with Vocollect Talkman devices. It may function properly with other devices depending on the available processing power.

Supervisor Audio offers two listening modes.

- Combined audio - the user's microphone audio and the text-to-speech (TTS) audio are combined and streamed out of the wired audio port
- Device audio only - the TTS audio only is streamed to the second party

Enabling Supervisor Audio

To enable this feature, set the **SrxSupervisorAudioEnable** configuration parameter to the desired mode. See *Configuration Parameters for SRX/SRX2 Headsets* for details.

- This feature should ONLY be used for debugging and when a user requires training or assistance. This parameter should be turned off for optimal performance.
- Under normal operations, you cannot have a wired headset attached to the device when using an SRX or SRX2 headset. This parameter overrides this requirement when enabled.
- To avoid disconnecting the wireless headset, pair and connect the Talkman device to the headset first, then connect a wired headset.

Configuration Parameters for SRX/SRX2 Headsets

Parameter	Supported Devices	Description	Values & Setting Location
Bluetooth_IsEnabled	A500, T5-Series	Determines whether or not the Bluetooth portion of the radio is receiving power. When the value for this setting is set to false, the Bluetooth portion of the radio receives no power, and no other Bluetooth parameters are active.	True False (default) Set in VoiceConsole > Device Profile or Edit Device
SrxAutoPairEnable	A500, T5-Series	Enables automatic pairing mode on SRX and SRX2 headsets. This parameter is not applicable for third-party handheld devices.	0 = disabled 1 = enabled The default setting depends on the version of Vocollect Voice software implemented. If this parameter is set to 1 (enabled), the setting of SrxClearPairingInCharger is ignored Set in task package, operator profile, device profile, or VRG file
SrxClearPairingInCharger	A500, T5-Series, Psion, Intermec	Gives the user the ability to force devices to clear the headset Bluetooth pairing from memory when placed into a charger. ⊘ **Note:** In *VoiceCatalyst* with SrxClearPairingInCharger not set, the pairing is cleared if SrxAutoPairEnable is set to 1. If SrxClearPairingInCharger is set to 0, it will prevent the pairing from being cleared when the device is placed in a charger.	0 = disabled 1 = enabled If you enable this parameter, the SrxAutoPairEnable must be set to 0 (disabled). Set in VoiceConsole > Device Profile
SrxHeadsetEnable	A500, T5-Series	Enables/disables use of SRX or SRX2 wireless headsets with approved Bluetooth devices.	0 = disabled 1 = enabled (default) Set in VoiceConsole > Device Profile

Parameter	Supported Devices	Description	Values & Setting Location
		Users may prefer to disable headsets when using other Bluetooth peripherals.	
SrxHighPowerPairingDelaySeconds	Psion, Intermec	Specifies how long (in seconds) an operator is required to hold the plus and minus buttons on an SRX headset while in low power pairing mode before entering high power pairing mode. Not used for SRX2 headsets.	1 to 10 seconds (default is 6) Value can be 0 when AutoPair is enabled for headsets. Set in VoiceConsole > Device Profile
SrxPersistAutomaticPairing	A500, T5-Series, Psion, Intermec	Enables a device to remember the last automatically paired headset after it has powered down. Upon powering up, the device attempts to connect to that headset instead of going into pairing mode. ⊝ **Note:** When the device is placed into a charger, the pairing will still clear as in normal functionality. This parameter is ignored if the SrxAutoPairEnable configurable parameter is disabled.	0 = disabled (default for Vocollect Voice versions prior to VoiceCatalyst 1.2) 1 = enabled (default for VoiceCatalyst 1.2 and newer) Set in VoiceConsole > Device Profile
SrxSupervisorAudioEnable	A500, T5-Series	Enables/Disables the ability to listen in on both sides of the SRX Wireless Headset conversation through the use of a remote listening kit or wired headset plugged into the device. ⊝ **Note:** Due to increased bandwidth required by Supervisor Audio mode, headset audio performance may sound degraded while Supervisor Audio is enabled. For optimal performance, be sure the parameter is set to "0" (disabled) during all regular SRX wireless headset use.	0 = disabled (default) 1 = play mixing of TTS and mic data 2 = play the TTS audio only Set in VoiceConsole > Device Profile

Check the documentation for your release of Vocollect Voice software to verify if these settings are supported.

Care and Use of Headsets and Microphones

The headsets and microphones used with the Vocollect Voice system are delicate pieces of electronic equipment. Proper care and use of these products will ensure that they work well for a long time.

Important: For maximum hygiene, Vocollect discourages sharing headsets among operators.

The design of the SRX2 Wireless Headset features an electronics module that can be removed from the headband and windscreen. The electronics module can be shared among operators over multiple shifts, providing some level of hygiene while potentially reducing costs.

Wearing Headsets: General Procedures

This describes the standard procedures for wearing Vocollect headsets. Note that special types of headsets have somewhat different procedures.

Tip:

Always use pads and windscreens with Vocollect headsets to protect the equipment and ensure optimum speech recognition performance.

1. Put the headset on and adjust the ear pad to fit snugly over your ear.

    • For the Hard-Hat Headset, first insert the headset bracket into the left or right slot on the hardhat, then put on the hardhat.

2. Swing the microphone into position with the rotating lever at the earpiece.

    Important: Do not swivel the microphone boom by the flexible end. Use the rotating lever on the outside of the earpiece.

3. Make final adjustments with the flexible boom so that the microphone is positioned at the corner of your mouth.

    A dot or the word "talk" on the microphone faces your mouth when the microphone is positioned properly.

    Make sure that there is a windscreen on the microphone. A windscreen improves performance.

4. Clip the headset wire to collar and belt. Let the wire fall down your back, and clip it to the belt near the device.

    If you use a device cover, Vocollect recommends that you clip the bottom clip directly onto the cover.

5. Connect or pair the headset to the device.

Adjusting Headsets for Comfort

Vocollect has designed the SR Series headsets based on data for most head shapes and sizes. Because the headset is the most personal piece of voice equipment and must remain stable while workers perform very physical tasks, users may benefit from these headset adjustment guidelines.

• **Placement of the "T-bar" pad**: The SR-20, SR-21, SR-30, and SRX models have pads called "t-bars" opposite the speaker side of the headset. The t-bar should be positioned on a part of the head with the least amount of muscle.

As an operator speaks, the muscle above the ear flexes. If the t-bar is placed on this muscle, the headset applies pressure to the artery and nerves beneath it and can cause the operator some discomfort. The operator can locate this muscle by moving his or her jaw and feeling the area above the ear for movement. Some operators choose to alternate the headset position on either side of their heads during their shifts.

Figure 99: T-bar Pad Placement on the Head

- **Headset pad options**: Vocollect offers a variety of pads to meet the unique requirements of workers and working conditions.

  Standard foam pads: provide cushioning and soft surfaces wherever the headset comes in contact with the operator. Available on all headsets.

  Leatherette ear pads: have a faux leather exterior that is a more firm and supportive and more moisture resistant than standard foam pads. Offered for all SR-20 through SR-40 models.

  Memory foam pads: offer superior cushioning support and comfort. Available in earpads for the SR-20/21 and in t-bar pads for the SR-20/21 and SR-30.

Removing Headsets

1. Disconnect the headset from the device.

   ⓘ **Important:** Do not pull on the headset's cord.

2. Unclip the headset cord from your shirt or jacket.
3. Carefully remove the headset from your head.

   ⊘ **Note:** For the Hard-Hat Headset, remove the hard hat. Press the release clip to remove the headset unit from the hardhat bracket.

Cleaning Windscreens

Vocollect recommends that you change windscreens every 90 days for optimum speech recognition performance.

ⓘ **Important:** Soap, cleaning solutions, and vigorous washing will remove the protective coating on the windscreen and decrease its effectiveness.

1. Remove the windscreen from the microphone.
2. Rinse the windscreen under warm water.

3. Squeeze out the excess water and let it air dry thoroughly.

Cleaning Headsets

⊝ **Note:** Commercial cleaning solvents are not recommended.

- Clean the plastic parts of the headsets with a soft cloth dampened with water. To clean and disinfect the headset plastic, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe.
- If the Talkman Connectors or plugs become contaminated, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe to remove dirt or residue.
- If the metal connection points on the Talkman's Connectors become discolored, use a soft pencil eraser to clean them.
- Do not use unapproved liquids to clean the yellow, blue, and red Talkman Connectors (TCOs) and any associated headset, scanner, or device plugs.

Cleaning the Headband Pad

⊝ **Note:** Vocollect strongly recommends that you leave the headband pad in place when cleaning it. If you must remove the entire pad to clean it, use care to line up the headband pad with the topmost part of the headband when you place it back on the headband.

- Leave the headband in place and simply wipe the headband with a soft cloth. If necessary, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe to clean and disinfect the unit.

Chapter 9

Chargers

Vocollect offers charger units that can charge one or more batteries individually or while inserted in Talkman devices.

Talkman devices should be placed into a charger when not in use. The charger charges the device's battery while linking to the host computer to download new voice applications, reconfigure device settings, and update device software.

⚠️ **Caution:**

- Keep water and moisture away from the charger at all times. If a battery has any condensation from use in a cold environment such as a freezer, dry the battery before placing it into the charger.
- Only Vocollect-approved batteries should be placed in the battery charger. Do not attempt to charge any other type of battery in the charger.

🔵 **Note:**

- Do not place a device into a charger without a battery attached to it.
- A device is always on when it is in a charger. When a device that is powered off is placed into a charger, it automatically turns on.
- The A500/T5 and T1 chargers can charge batteries both inserted in and separate from devices.
- Vocollect recommends that a protective device, such as an uninterruptible power supply with surge protection and lightning arrestor capability, be used with battery chargers.

T5/A500 Combination Charger

Figure 100: T5/A500 10-Bay Combination Charger

- The T5/A500 10-Bay Combination Charger can store five devices at a time and any combination of T5, T5*m* and A500 device models.
- The charger can store and charge ten batteries - five batteries in the upper battery slots and five batteries connected to devices in the lower device slots.

- The charger can also share one device's configuration with other devices being charged at the same time.
- The T5/A500 charger may be fixed to a wall using the available wall mount kit.

⊘ **Note:** Do not place a device into a charger without a battery attached to it.

If a device that has been on and in use for more than eight hours will automatically power off and then back on after it has been in the charger for five minutes. Also, a device that has been in a charger for more than eight hours will automatically power off and then back on.

T5/A500 Single-Bay Combination Charger

- A T5/A500 Single-Bay Combination Charger is also available. It includes one battery slot and one device slot. The charger can store one device at a time and store and charge up to two batteries at a time - one battery in the upper slot and one battery in the device in the lower slot.

T5/A500 10-Bay Combination Charger Specifications

Length	21.21" (53.9 cm)
Depth	6.64" (16.9 cm)
Depth with Wall Bracket	6.89" (17.5 cm)
Height	6.12" (15.5 cm)
Power	Input Voltage: 100-250 Vac Input Current: 2.4 A maximum Line Frequency: 50-60 Hz
Cord	Uses standard IEC 60320 plug
Operating Temperature	50° to 140° F (10° to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	-22° to 158° F (-30° to 70° C)
Humidity	Functional to 90% non-condensing

Easy Configuration

Easy Configuration uses the serial connection between bays in the T5/A500 Combination Charger to distribute configuration files from one device to all devices in the charger. This feature allows new installations to quickly complete initial device configuration and simplifies adding new devices or returning repaired devices to service.

Any of the supported device models - T5, T5m, and A500 - may be configured using this feature. Multiple models may be configured in the charger at the same time. Please note, however, that some configurable parameters are specific to a device's radio card. Therefore, some parameters loaded from the master device to devices with different radios will not be effective, and devices that receive the distribution may not receive all of the desirable parameters for their specific radios.

⊘ **Note:** Easy configuration should be used only with a DHCP server.

Easy Configuration: Initial Setup

The following instructions are for initially setting up the site. That is, no devices are currently connected to VoiceConsole.

1. Create a device profile in VoiceConsole.

2. In the **Advanced Device Settings** text box, type this parameter: `"distributable"="1"`

   The value of "1" marks the device profile as one that can be shared with other devices using the serial connection between bays in the T5/A500 charger. If this parameter is not placed in the device profile or if its value is set to zero, the device profile will not be shared.

3. Follow the instructions in the VoiceConsole online help for completing the device profile.

   > **Note:** The AC power indicator at the bottom right of the charger displays alternating green and yellow lights when Easy Configuration operations are occurring. Devices should not be removed until the individual indicator on the device blinks green or the charger's power indicator glows solid green.

4. Use a serial cable to load this profile to a device.

   > **Note:** If the device profile you are loading is configured for use with static IP addresses, all the devices will have the same IP address.

Easy Configuration: Bringing Additional Devices Online

A single device has been configured using the Easy Configuration Initial Setup instructions and VoiceConsole Online Help. The following instructions are for configuring additional devices.

1. Place a properly configured T5, T5*m*, or A500 device in the transmit bay in the charger. When facing the charger bay, the transmit bay is the first bay on the right. It is identified with an off-white latch. The other bays have dark gray latches.

2. Place the new or repaired T5, T5*m*, or A500 devices in the remaining charger bays.

   - The LED indicators on the unconfigured devices flash green until the devices determine that they cannot reach VoiceConsole.
   - The LED indicators flash orange as the devices attempt to connect to the network to listen for a file broadcast.
   - The LED indicators flash green briefly as the devices receive profiles from the configured device and verify the configuration.
   - The LED indicators change to solid red as the devices reboot.
   - When the devices have applied the configuration file and successfully contacted VoiceConsole, the LED indicators change to blinking green. The devices are then ready to use or can be used in another charger to bring additional devices online.

   > **Note:** The AC power indicator at the bottom right of the charger displays alternating green and yellow lights when Easy Configuration operations are occurring. Devices should not be removed until the individual indicator on the device blinks green or the charger's power indicator glows solid green.

T5/A500 Combination Charger Power Supply Specifications

10-Bay Combination Charger Power Supply	
Input:	Input Voltage: 100-250 Vac
	Input Current: 2.4 A maximum
	Line Frequency: 50-60 Hz
Output:	Output: 97.5 W (15 V x 6.5 A)

10-Bay Combination Charger Power Supply	
Cord (U.S., Mexico, Canada):	UL listed and CSA certified
	3 conductor 18 AWG
	Terminated with a molded on plug cap rated at 125V 15A
	Six feet minimum length
Cord (other countries):	Internationally harmonized and marked <HAR>
	3 conductor 0.75mm minimum wire
	Rated at 300V with PVC insulated jacket
	Mounded on plug cap rated 250V 10A
	Six feet minimum length

Single-Bay Combination Charger Power Supply	
Input:	Input Voltage: 100-240 Vac
	Input Current: 0.6 A maximum
	Line Frequency: 50-60 Hz

Connecting the Power Supply to the T1 10-Bay Charger

1. Connect the AC cord to the left end of the power supply that is mounted inside the charger.
2. Route the cable through the plastic clips as shown.

Figure 101: Cable Routed Through Plastic Clips

3. Push the clips to lock the cord in place.

T5/A500 Combination Charger Wall Mount

This unit provides a convenient surface for mounting the T5/A500 10-Bay Combination Charger and its power supply on a wall.

- Customer assembly required.
- Be aware of potential hazards (electrical wires, waterlines, etc.) when drilling the pilot holes.

- Customer assumes all responsibility for the installation of these units.
- A device charger cannot have another charger placed directly above it. A section of dry-erase board (included) must be placed above each device charger.
- If you drill into a wall stud when drilling a pilot hole for one of the anchors, do not use an anchor with that hole.
- The lowest anchor for each extrusion must be a minimum of 12 inches from the floor.
- Avoid blocking power outlets and other wall receptacles when installing the extrusions and charger unit.

Installing the T5/A500 Charger Wall Mount

Parts	You will need
• 1 mounting bracket • 4 self-drilling screw anchors #10 • 4 washers, #10 flat, type B regular • 4 screws, #10 Phillips pan head	• Drill with 1/8" bit • Screw driver, #2 Phillips • Drilling template sheet (included)

1. Using the drilling template, mark four holes for the anchors. Note that there are two sets of pilot markers; one set for wall studs with 12 inch centers and one set for wall studs with 16 inch centers.

   The bottom anchor holes must be at least 12 inches from the floor.

2. Drill the pilot holes for the anchors, and screw the anchors into the holes.

3. Position the mounting bracket so that its flat side is against the wall, aligned with the anchors, and the mounting pins are away from the wall.

4. Insert a screw through a washer and a hole in the bracket, then into the anchor. Tighten screw. Repeat for remaining screws.

5. Tilt the charger back and slide it onto the wall by lining up the tabs on the top of the bracket with the notches in the back of the charger.

6. Level the charger so the supports on the bottom of the bracket are underneath the charger.
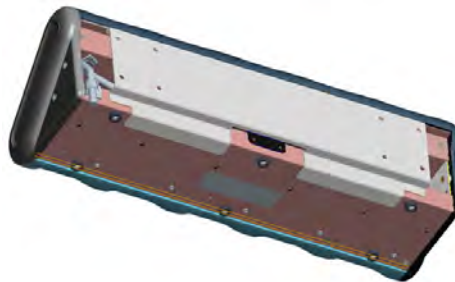
Figure 102: Supports Underneath Charger

About LED Indicators

Vocollect Talkman devices, SRX and SRX2 headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also *Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED*.

A500, T5 and T5m Device Charger LED Indicators

The upper pair of indicators applies to the charger's battery slots. The lower pair applies to the device slots. The LED conditions described here apply to the lower pair.

> **Note:** If there is no device in the charger or if the device in the charger does not have a battery and one of these conditions occurs,disconnect the charger from its power source for about five seconds, then reconnect the charger. If the condition persists, return the charger for service.

Left Indicator Color	Right Indicator Color	If a device with a battery is the charger...
Off	Off	Troubleshoot the problem
Green	Green	The battery is charged and ready to use.
Red	Off	The battery is being charged.
Blinking Red	Off	The battery may not be inserted into the charger correctly. If the LED continues to blink red after inserting the battery into the charger correctly, troubleshoot the charger.
Off	Yellow	The battery may not be inserted into the charger correctly. The battery may be too hot or too cold. Wait for the battery's temperature to normalize.

T2 Series Battery Chargers

T2 series device batteries can be charged in the device charger. A separate battery charger is also available to charge spare batteries.

Figure 103: T2 Series Battery Charger

- The T2 series battery charger includes five battery slots. The charger can be used to store and charge up to five batteries at a time.
- Wall mounts are available that can accommodate a single charger, multiple chargers, and battery chargers.

T2 Series Battery Charger Specifications

Length	Approximately 24" (61 cm)
Length with Desk Mount Feet	Approximately 24" (61 cm)
Width	Approximately 2.5" (6.5 cm)
Width with Desk Mount Feet	Approximately 5" (12.7 cm)
Height	Approximately 5.25" (13.3 cm)
Height with Desk Mount Feet	Approximately 5.375" (13.65 cm)
Power	90-264 Vac 50/60 Hz 72 W Uses standard IEC 630 cord
Operating Temperature	50° to 140° F (10° to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	-22° to 158° F (-30° to 70° C)
Humidity	Functional to 90% non-condensing

Assembling the Stands for the T2 Charger

You will need a #2 Phillips screwdriver

Parts list:

- Charger stand(s)
- 2 rubber feet per stand
- 4 Phillips screws per stand

1. Secure the rubber feet to the stand with the screws.
2. Position each stand so that its top lip is inserted into the center channel in the back of the charger.
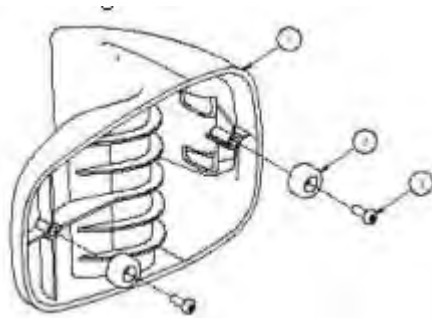
Figure 104: Attaching the feet
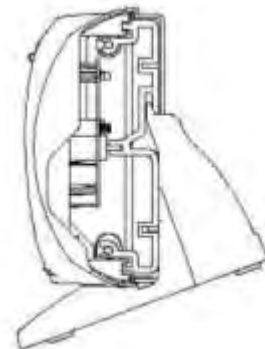
Figure 105: Positioning the stand on the charger

3. Secure each stand to the charger by inserting screws through the holes in the stand and screwing them into the slot on the bottom of the charger.
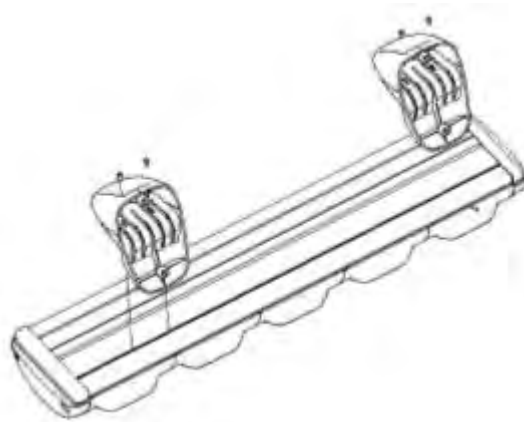
Figure 106: Screwing the stand into the charger

Charger Wall Mount, Multiple Chargers: T2 Series

This unit provides a convenient surface for mounting five charger units and their associated power supplies on a wall.

- Customer assembly required.
- Be aware of potential hazards (electrical wires, waterlines, etc.) when drilling the pilot holes.
- Customer assumes all responsibility for the installation of these units.
- A device charger cannot have another charger placed directly above it. A section of dry-erase board (included) must be placed above each device charger.
- If you drill into a wall stud when drilling a pilot hole for one of the anchors, do not use an anchor with that hole.
- The lowest anchor for each extrusion must be a minimum of 12 inches from the floor.
- Avoid blocking power outlets and other wall receptacles when installing the extrusions and charger unit.

Charger Wall Mount, Multiple Chargers: Mounting the Extrusions

Parts List:

Item #	Quantity	Description
1	2	Extrusion
2	8	Self-drilling screw anchor #8
3	8	Washer, #8, flat, type B regular
4	8	Screw, #8x1.5 Phillips pan head
5	2	Screw, #10-24x.312 hex, socket head
6	1	Drilling template sheet

You will need:

- Drill with 1/8" bit
- Screw driver, #2 Phillips
- Allen key, Hex 1/8"

1. Using the drilling template, mark eight holes on the wall for the anchors.

The bottom anchor holes must be at least 12 inches from the floor.

2. Drill the pilot holes for the anchors, and screw the anchors into the holes.

3. Align the holes of an extrusions with the installed anchors. The extrusions have a specific inside and outside edge and must be placed onto the wall correctly. The inside edge of the extrusion has the T-channel into which the chargers are inserted. See *Figure 107: Mounting the Extrusions* on page 155

4. Insert a screw through a washer and the hole in the extrusion and into the anchor. Tighten the screw enough to hold the extrusion in place. Repeat with the other screws and washers.

5. Repeat the previous two steps for the other extrusion.

6. Make sure that the extrusions are vertical and then tighten the screws completely.

7. Locate the small hole in the bottom of the T-channel on the inside edge of each extrusion. Insert one of the socket head screws (item 5) into both of the bottom holes and tighten them all the way.
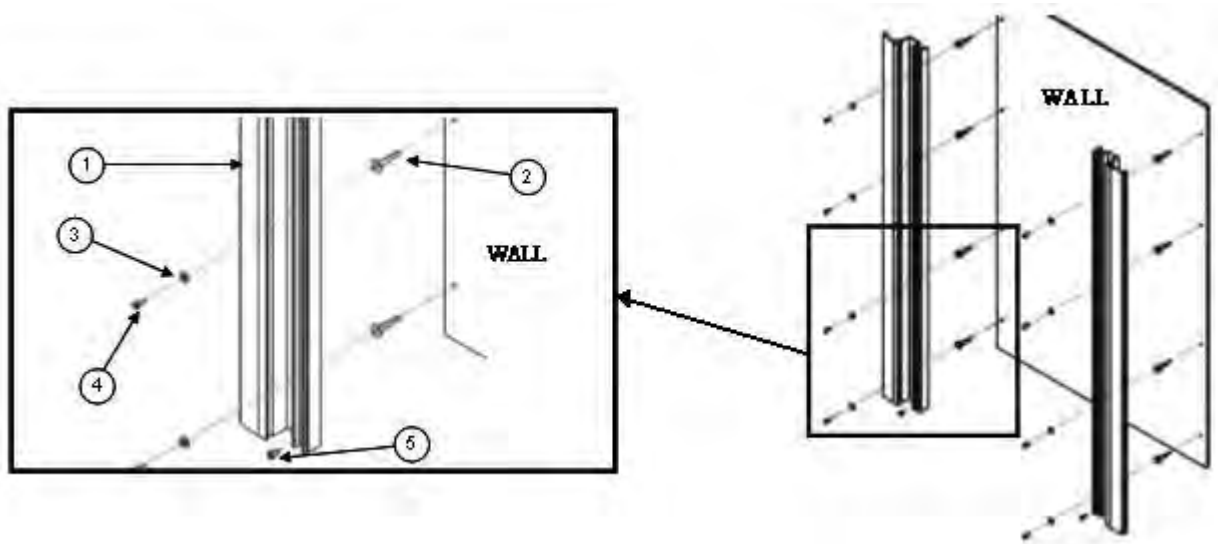
Figure 107: Mounting the Extrusions

Charger Wall Mount, Multiple Chargers: Mounting the Power Supply Bracket

Parts List:

Item #	Quantity	Description
6	4	Power supply bracket
7	1	Power supply mounting panel
8	2	Collar with nut
9	2	Washer, #4, flat, type B regular
10	2	Screw #4-40x.625, Phillips pan head
11	8	Washer, #8, flat, type B regular
12	8	Screw #8-32x.5, Phillips pan head
13	8	Nut, #8-32 hex machine screw

You will need:

- Screw driver, #2 Phillips
- Screw driver, Hex 1/8"

- Wrench, 11/32"

1. The two holes at the top of the mounting panel are for the collars that will enable the panel to slide down into the extrusions. Assemble a collar by placing the small end of the collar against the back of the mounting panel.

2. Insert the screw through a washer and the hole in the panel, then into the collar. Tighten the screw all the way. Repeat with the other collar.

3. The eight holes in the middle of the mounting panel are for the power supply brackets. Mount a power supply bracket to the panel by lining up the holes. Refer to the figure below for the correct positioning of the bracket.
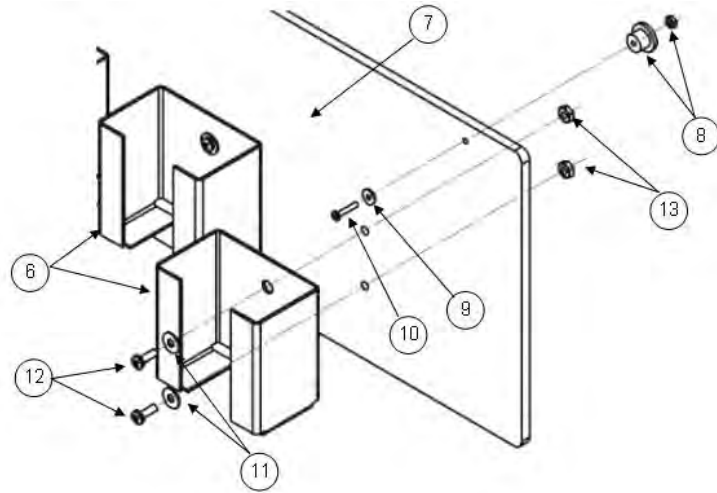
Figure 108: Mounting the Power Supply Bracket

4. Insert a screw through a washer and a hole in the bracket and the panel. Tighten with a nut.

5. Repeat for the other holes in the bracket.

6. Repeat the last three steps for the remaining brackets

Charger Wall Mount, Multiple Chargers: Fastening the Collars to a Charger

Parts List:

Item #	Quantity	Description
14	16	Collar (611065)
15	4	Spring, Metric, 6.00x0.60x9.50 long (681006)
16	4	Screw, M3x0.5x16 Phillips pan head (680128)
17	1	Collar placement tool

You will need:

- Screw driver, #2 Phillips

1. Locate the collar placement tool on the back of the charger so that it is against the charger's end cap.

2. Position one of the collars against the collar placement tool. Place the collar directly over one of the charger's threaded channels.
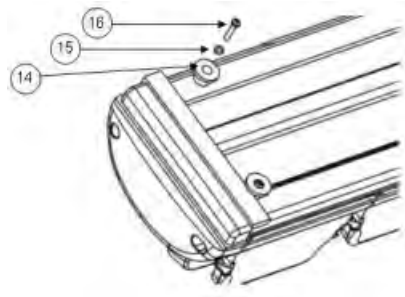
Figure 109: Fastening the Collars

3. Insert a spring into the collar, then secure with a screw. The screw should bottom out in the channel.
4. Repeat these steps for the rest of the collars.

Charger Wall Mount, Multiple Chargers: Completing the Assembly

At this point, you are ready to put the power supply mounting panel, the chargers, and the dry-erase board sections into the extrusions. Insert the different pieces into the top of the extrusions and then slide them down the extrusions.

1. Place the bottom of the mounting panel (the end without the collars) into the slots in the outer edges of the extrusions.
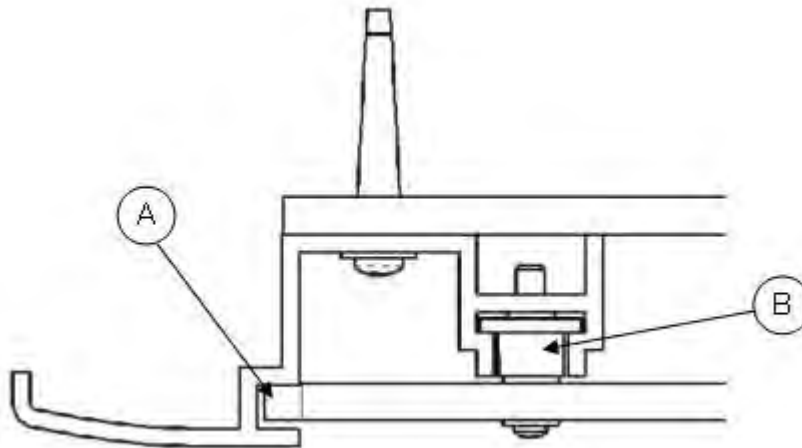
Figure 110: Placing the Bottom of the Mounting Panel into the Slots

2. Slide the panel all the way down to the bottom of the extrusions. Make sure that the collars on the top of the panel go into the extrusions' T-channels as the panel is slid down. The panel will stop when the collars are resting on the screws in the bottom of the T-channels.
3. Insert the first charger into the extrusions so that the battery release buttons are at the top. Place the two bottom collars on the back of the charger into the T-channels in the extrusions.
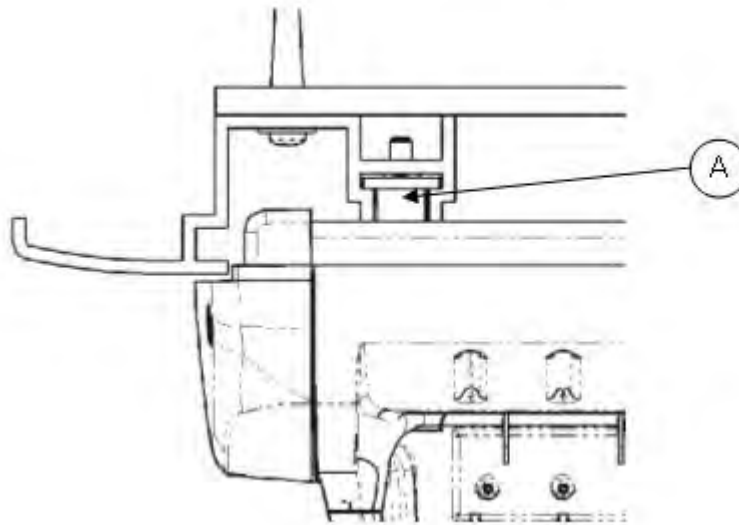
Figure 111: Placing the Bottom Collars into the T-Channels

4. Slide the charger down until it is resting on top of the power supply mounting panel. Make sure that the two top collars on the back of the charger go into the T-channels as the charger is slid down.

5. Insert a section of dry-erase board into the extrusions and slide it down to the top of the charger. A section of dry-erase board must be placed above each device charger.

6. Repeat the last three steps for the remaining chargers and dry-erase board sections.

About LED Indicators

Vocollect Talkman devices, SRX and SRX2 headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also *Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED*.

T2 and T2x Device Charger LED Indicators

Note: The indicators described here only indicate the status of the battery. They do not reflect the state of the device.

It may take five to 10 seconds for the indicators to accurately report the battery conditions. Allow some time for the indicators to become stable before making decisions based on the LED indicators.

Note: If there is no device in the charger or if the device in the charger does not have a battery and one of these conditions occurs, disconnect the charger from its power source for about five seconds, then reconnect the charger. If the condition persists, return the charger for service.

Left Indicator Color	Right Indicator Color	If a device with a battery is the charger...
Off	Off	Troubleshoot the problem
Off	Green	The battery is charged and ready to use.
Red	Off	The battery is being charged.

Left Indicator Color	Right Indicator Color	If a device with a battery is the charger...
Blinking Red	Off	The battery may not be inserted into the charger correctly. If the LED continues to blink red after inserting the battery into the charger correctly, troubleshoot the charger.
Blinking Red, then Off	Blinking Green, then Off	The battery is defective. Remove the battery from the charger and give it to your system administrator.
Blinking Yellow	Off	Troubleshoot the problem
Yellow	Green	This will occur briefly when a battery is removed from the charger. If the LEDs stay on for a length of time, troubleshoot the problem.
Yellow	Off	The battery may not be properly inserted into the charger. The battery may be too hot or too cold. Wait for the battery's temperature to normalize. If the yellow LED remains lit for more than two hours, troubleshoot the problem.

T1 10-Bay Combination Charger

Figure 112: T1 10-Bay Combination Charger

- The T1 10-Bay Combination Charger can store five devices at a time.
- The charger can store and charge ten batteries at a time - five batteries in the lower battery slots and five batteries connected to devices in the upper device slots.
- A T1 device should not be placed into a device charger without a battery attached to it.
- The socket-outlet should be installed near the equipment and should be easily accessible.

T1 10-Bay Combination Charger Specifications

Length	21.9" (55.6 cm)
Depth	3.7" (9.4 cm)
Height	5.9" (15 cm)
Power	Input Voltage: 12 V DC Input Current: 5 A maximum

Weight	70.5 ounces (2000 g)
Cord	Uses standard IEC 60320 plug
Operating Temperature	32° to 122° F (0° to 50° C)
Storage Temperature	-40° to 158° F (-40° to 70° C)
Humidity	95% non-condensing

T1 10-Bay Combination Charger Power Supply Specifications

Input	Input Voltage: 100-240 Vac
	Input Current: 2.4 A
	Line Frequency: 50-60 Hz
Output	Output: 80 W (12 V DCx 6.67 A)

T1 10-Bay Combination Charger Wall Mount

This unit provides a convenient surface for mounting five charger units and their associated power supplies on a wall. Customer assembly required.

- Vocollect recommends that the charger have a minimum of 12 inches of clearance above it for placement and removal of the devices. Do not install another charger directly on top.
- The lowest anchor for each extrusion must be a minimum of 12 inches from the floor.
- Vocollect recommends using #8 pan head sheet metal screws of appropriate length into the center of the wall studs. The clearance between the bottom of the screw head and mounting surface should be approximately 3/16 of an inch.
- Install the battery charger so that the supporting surface and installation will safely support the weight of a fully loaded charger, greater than 8 pounds.
- If wall stud mounting is impractical, Vocollect recommends using wall anchors that are capable of supporting at least 10 lbs/anchor.
- The installer must verify the charger is removable from the wall without use of a tool.

⚠ **Caution:**

- Injury to persons and damage to the wall may result if the charger or mounting hardware is pulled from the wall. To reduce the likelihood of such an injury, mount only on a surface that is structurally sound.
- Customer assumes all responsibility for the installation of these units.
- Be aware of potential hazards (electrical wires, waterlines, etc.) when drilling the pilot holes.
- Avoid blocking power outlets and other wall receptacles when installing the extrusions and charger unit.

Installing the T1 10-Bay Combination Charger Wall Mount

The following parts come with the T1 10-Bay Combination Charger Wall Mount:

Item #	Quantity	Description
1	1	Charger Stand
2	2	Phillips screws

Item #	Quantity	Description
3	2	Rubber feet
4	2	Extrusion
5	8	Self-drilling screw anchor #8
6	8	Washer, #8, flat, type B regular
7	8	Screw, #8x1.5 Phillips pan head
8	2	Screw, #10-24x.312 hex, socket head
9	1	Drilling template sheet

You will need the following equipment:

- Drill with 1/8" bit
- Screw driver, #2 Phillips
- Allen key, Hex 1/8"

1. Secure the rubber feet to the stand using the Phillips screws.
2. Position the stand so that its top lip is inserted into the center channel in the back of the charger.
3. Secure each stand to the charger by inserting Phillips screws through the holes in the stand and screwing them into the slot on the bottom of the charger.
4. Using the drilling template, mark the eight holes for the anchors. The bottom anchor holes must be at least 12 inches from the floor.
5. Drill the pilot holes for the anchors, and install the battery charger with wall anchors or screws on 16" centers.
6. Place one of the extrusions against the wall and align its holes with the installed anchors. The extrusions have a specific inside and outside edge and must be placed onto the wall correctly. The inside edge of the extrusion has the T-channel into which the chargers are inserted.
7. Insert a screw through a washer and the hole in the extrusion, then into the anchor. Tighten the screw to hold the extrusion in place. Repeat this step with the other screws and washers.
8. Repeat the previous two steps for the other extrusion.
9. Make sure that the extrusions are vertical and then secure them by tightening the screws all the way.
10. Locate the small hole in the bottom of the T-channel on the inside edge of each extrusion. Insert one of the socket head screws (item 5) into both of the bottom holes and tighten them all the way.
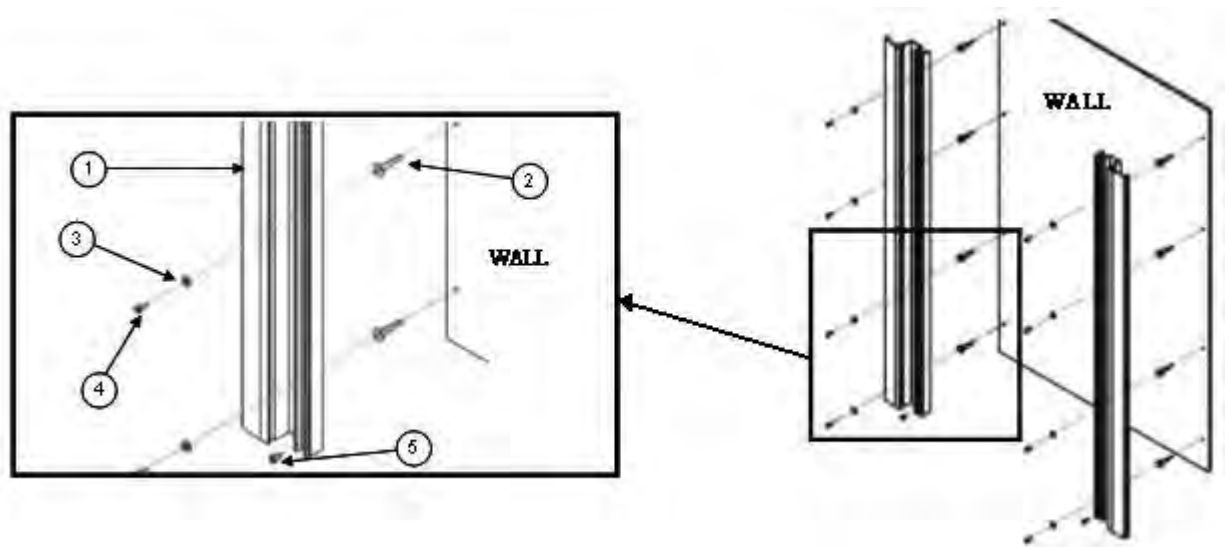
Figure 113: Mounting the Extrusions

Connecting the Power Supply to the T5/A500 Combination Charger

1. Connect the AC cord to the left end of the power supply that is mounted inside the charger.

2. Route the cable through the plastic clips as shown.

Figure 114: Cable Routed Through Plastic Clips

3. Push the clips to lock the cord in place.

T1 Single Charger Cable

Figure 115: T1 Single Charger Cable

- The T1 Single Charger Cable allows you to use a commercially available 5V charger to charge a single T1 battery within a T1 device.
- Do not remove the battery from the device when connecting the device to the charger cable.

T1 Single Charger Cable Specifications

Length	21.21" (53.9 cm)
Depth	6.64" (16.9 cm)
Depth with Wall Bracket	6.89" (17.5 cm)
Height	6.12" (15.5 cm)
Power	Input Voltage: 100-250 Vac Input Current: 2.4 A maximum Line Frequency: 50-60 Hz
Cord	Uses standard IEC 60320 plug
Operating Temperature	50° to 140° F (10° to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	-22° to 158° F (-30° to 70° C)
Humidity	Functional to 90% non-condensing

T1 Single Charger Cable Power Supply Specifications

Input	Input Voltage: 100-240 Vac Input Current: 0.5 A Line Frequency: 50-60 Hz
Output	Output: 10 W (5 V DCx 2.0 A maximum)

SRX Headset Battery Charger

Figure 116: SRX Headset Battery Charger

- The SRX battery charger is available in a five-bay model with five battery slots and a single battery charger with one battery slot.
- To power on the charger, connect the power supply to the charger and a power source. The LED indicator in the left corner of the charger is green when the charger is receiving power.
- SRX headset battery chargers are designed to be placed on a desktop or mounted on a wall using a wall mount kit.

SRX Headset Battery Charger Specifications

Specifications for the 5-Bay Charger

Width	Approximately 31 cm (12")
Depth	Approximately 10 cm (4")
Height	Approximately 10 cm (4")
Input	Input voltage: 5VDC Input current: 5A
Output	25 W
Cord: US, Mexico, Canada	UL listed and CSA certified Three conductor 18 AWG Terminated with a molded-on plug cap rated at 125V 10A minimum Six feet minimum length
Cord: Other Countries	H05VVF3G1.00 per CENELEC HD-21 marked \<HAR\> Three conductor 1 mm^2 Terminated with a molded-on plug cap rated at 125V 10A minimum Six feet minimum length
Operating Temperature	50° to 140° F (10° to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	-22° to 158° F (-30° to 70° C)
Humidity	Functional to 90% non-condensing

Specifications for the Single-Bay Charger

Width	Approximately 8 cm (3")
Depth	Approximately 11 cm (5")
Height	Approximately 6 cm (2.5")
Input	Input voltage: 100-240 VAC Input current: 0.9 A maximum Line frequency: 50-60 Hz
Output	5 W
Cord: US, Mexico, Canada	UL listed and CSA certified Three conductor 18 AWG Terminated with a molded-on plug cap rated at 125V 10A minimum Six feet minimum length
Cord: Other Countries	H05VVF3G1.00 per CENELEC HD-21 marked <HAR> Three conductor 1 mm^2 Terminated with a molded-on plug cap rated at 125V 10A minimum Six feet minimum length
Operating Temperature	50° to 113° F (10° to 45° C)
Storage Temperature	-22° to 158° F (-30° to 70° C)
Humidity	Functional to 90% non-condensing

SRX Battery Charger Wall Mount

This unit provides a convenient surface for mounting the SRX battery charger and its associated power supply on a wall.

- Customer assembly required.
- Customer assumes all responsibility for the installation of these units.
- Avoid potential hazards (electrical wires, waterlines, and similar building components) when drilling into the wall.
- Avoid blocking power outlets and other wall receptacles when installing the charger.
- Anchoring a wall mount to a wall stud generally results in a more stable installation. If you drill into a wall stud, do not use a screw anchor in that hole.
- Anchors must be at least 12 in. (30.48 cm.) from the floor to allow for proper attachment, seating, and removal of the charger unit.

SRX Battery Charger Wall Mount: Mounting the SRX Single-Bay Battery Charger

Vocollect recommends storing the single-bay charger on a desktop, but it can also be mounted on a wall.

⚠ **Important:** In order to mount the single-bay charger on a wall, the stand on the bottom of the charger must be reversed.

1. Turn the charger over and loosen the screw on the bottom of the stand.
2. Flip the stand over and reinstall the screw.

3. Drill two pilot holes for wall anchors (not included). The anchors should be spaced 2.75" apart vertically.
4. Install the anchors and screws (not included).
5. Be sure to use both the keyhole slot and screw slot to hang the charger.

SRX Battery Charger Wall Mount: Mounting the SRX 5-Bay Battery Charger

Parts List:

*   4 self-drilling screw anchors #8
*   4 screws, #8 x 1.5 Phillips pan head

You will need:

*   Drill with 1/8" bit
*   Screw driver, #2 Phillips

1. Mark the location of the anchor holes on the wall, spaced 9" apart horizontally and 2" apart vertically. Make sure that the bottom anchor holes are at least 12 inches from the floor and level.
2. Drill the pilot holes for the anchors, insert anchors and screws. Leave screw heads sticking out from the wall.
3. Insert the power supply into the back of the charger as shown. Plug the power supply into the charger but do not plug it into a power source until after mounting is complete.

Figure 117: Power Supply Plugged into Charger

4. Hang the charger on the screws by lining up the keyhole slots on the back of the charger with the screw heads on the wall.

SRX2 Headset Battery Charger

Figure 118: SRX2 20-Bay Headset Battery Charger

- The SRX2 battery charger has 20 ports to charge up to 20 batteries at one time.
- The LED indicator light on the charger front panel indicates if the charger is powered on or not.
- Each battery port has LED lights that indicate battery charge status and battery health.
- SRX2 headset battery chargers are designed to be placed on a desktop or mounted on a wall using a DIN rail. Customer with multiple chargers must allow the required space between wall mounted units and must avoid stacking desktop units on top of each other.

SRX2 Headset Battery Charger Specifications

Specifications for the 20-Bay Charger

Weight	8 lbs. (3.63 kg.) with 20 batteries 6.38 lbs. (2.89 kg.) without batteries
Width	Approximately 55 cm (21.65 in.)
Depth	Approximately 15.8 cm (6.22 in.)
Height	Approximately 15.7 cm (6.18 in.)
Input	Power supply input voltage: 90VAC to 264VAC, 50/60Hz Power supply input current: 2A max
Output	Power supply output voltage: 12V Power supply output power: 80W max Less than 40W required to charge 20 batteries from fully depleted to fully charged.
Cord	Uses standard IEC 60320 plug

Operating Temperature	32° to 104° F (0° to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)
Humidity	5% - 95% relative humidity, non-condensing

SRX2 Battery Charger Wall Mount

The SRX2 battery charger is ready for mounting on a standard DIN rail without any customer modifications. A DIN rail must be installed on a wall in a suitable location. Vocollect offers a DIN rail suitable for mounting a single charger, but customers may choose to purchase rails from other suppliers as long as the rails meet Vocollect specifications. Consider the following before wall mounting your charger.

- Customer assembly required for the rail wall mount.
- Customer assumes all responsibility for the installation of charger units.
- Installer must verify that the installation meets all local building codes.
- Avoid potential hazards (electrical wires, waterlines, and similar building components) when drilling into the wall.
- Avoid blocking power outlets and other wall receptacles when installing the rail and charger.
- Anchoring a wall mount rail to a wall stud generally results in a more stable installation. If you drill into a wall stud, do not use a screw anchor in that hole.
- If you are mounting two chargers side by side, you must leave at least 1 in. (2.54 cm.) of space between the two units to allow clearance for the locking arms.
- Rails must be anchored to the wall at least 12 in. (30.5 cm.) from the floor to allow for proper attachment, seating, and removal of the charger unit.
- If you are mounting a charger directly above another charger, Vocollect recommends clearance of at least 10 in. (25.4 cm.) between DIN rails.
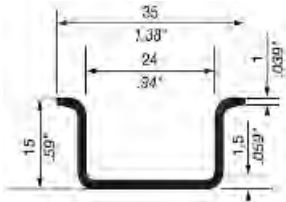
Figure 119: SRX2 charger - back view

Part Number in Diagram	Description
1	power supply
2	rubber stop for leveling charger against wall
3	locking arm for securing charger to DIN rail
4	mounting hook for hanging charger on DIN rail
5	USB port for charger software upgrades

Mounting the SRX2 20-Bay Battery Charger

You will need:

- DIN rail, slotted steel 35 mm X 15 mm, Vocollect Part #CM-1000-20-1 or customer-supplied DIN rail meeting the following specifications

Number of chargers on rail	Minimum cut lengths for rail	DIN rail specs	Standard DIN rail
1	550 mm	Single unit length 550 mm; weight 331.5 g (11.6933 oz)	
2	1101 mm		
3	1652 mm		

- Drill
- Fasteners
- Screw driver

1. Install the DIN rail on the wall in the desired location. Ensure that the secure installation, supporting surface, and mounting hardware will safely support the weight of a fully loaded charger, at 25 lbs. per linear foot (37.2 kg/m) of DIN rail. Ensure that the anchor holes are at least 12 inches (30.5 cm.) from the floor. Verify that the installation meets all local building codes.

2. ⚠ **Important:** The power supply for the charger should already be zip-tied in the back of the charger chassis. If it is not, plug the power supply into the charger and secure it. Do not plug it into a power source until after mounting is complete.

   Before attaching the charger to the rail, open the locking arms on the back of the unit by rotating the two levers out on each side of the charger. The arms are parallel to the floor in the unlocked position.

3. Attach the charger to the DIN rail by hanging the two hooks on the back of the unit on the top lip of the rail.

Attaching the SRX2 Charger to a DIN Rail
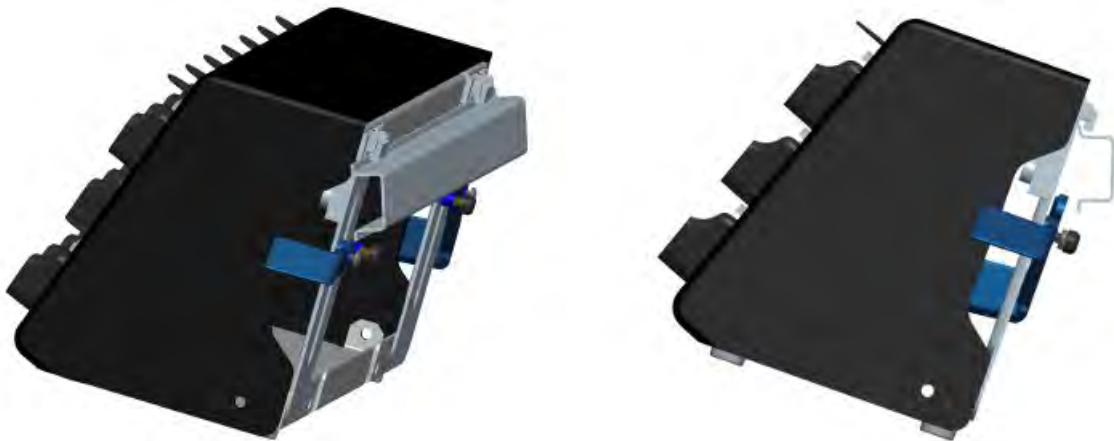
4. Slide the charger horizontally to the desired position on the rail, and rotate the locking arms into the locked position - flush with both sides of the unit.

5. If the charger does not feel secure on the rail, adjust the rubber stops on the back of the unit by screwing them out toward the wall.

6. Plug the power supply into a power source and check the LED indicator at the bottom right of the charger face. If the indicator light is a solid green, the charger is powered on.

About LED Indicators

Vocollect Talkman devices, SRX and SRX2 headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also *Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED*.

SRX2 Battery Charger LED Indicators

The SRX2 battery charger has an LED indicator light, located at the bottom right of the charger face, that signals the status of the charger.

- Solid green LED: Charger power is on
- No light: Charger power is off
- Solid red LED: Charger is experiencing a power fault

> **Note:** If the charger LED indicator is red, unplug the charger power supply from the power source, and remove all batteries. Plug the power supply into the power source again. If the LED remains red, the charger may require repair or replacement.

Charger Port Indicators

Additionally, each battery port has two LED indicator lights that apply to the status of the resident battery.srx

- The ring LED is a circular light that indicates the battery's charge status.
- The alert LED, in the shape of an exclamation point (!), indicates that there is a battery condition requiring attention. When this indicator is on, the battery on that charger port may not last a full shift. Check VoiceConsole for a specific alert message.

Figure 120: Battery Port Indicators

The following chart describes the patterns for the battery port LED indicator lights.

Ring LED (Charge Status)	Alert LED (Battery Health)	SRX2 Battery Status
Solid Green	Off	Battery is fully charged
Solid Yellow	Off	Battery is charging
Blinking Red	Off	Charging fault detected
Solid Green	Solid Red	Battery alert condition; fully charged

Ring LED (Charge Status)	Alert LED (Battery Health)	SRX2 Battery Status
Solid Yellow	Solid Red	Battery alert condition; charging
Blinking Red	Solid Red	Battery alert condition; fault detected
Blinking Red	Solid Red	Unknown battery

Chapter 10

Bar Code Readers and Printers

Supported Devices

The Vocollect Voice system supports the use of several styles of bar code readers, including guns, scanners, and wands. Vocollect extends support for the products listed below, but compatibility with Vocollect Voice is not limited to these peripherals. Verify support for your device in the release notes for your version of Vocollect Voice software or contact your Vocollect sales representative.

- Intermec SR30 Handheld Scanner
- Intermec SR61T Tethered Industrial Handheld Scanner
- Intermec SR61B Rugged Wireless Handheld Scanner
- Honeywell LXE 8651 and 8652 Wearable Ring Scanners
- Honeywell IS4225 Laser Scanner
- Honeywell MS9535 Voyager BT Scanner
- Symbol LS3408-FZ
- Symbol LS3408-ER
- Symbol LS4208

The bar code reader procedures described in this documentation are only for instances where the Vocollect Voice software manipulates a supported scanner. See the documentation provided by the bar code manufacturer for other bar code procedures.

Note: **Notes**:

- Devices must be configured to work with bar code readers. If a device has not been configured, you must set the necessary parameters in the device's voice process software (VCF file) before using a bar code reader with the device.
- Talkman devices generally support only decoded bar code wands and guns.
- The Intermec SF51 cordless scanner is compatible with some workarounds.
- Talkman devices will support the Symbol RS 1 Ring Scanner (a non-decoded device) but only when used with an external decode block.
- Vocollect Voice supports bar code readers that are built into a supported handheld device. If you are prompted by the voice engine to scan a bar code, use the built-in bar code reader as the device manufacturer recommends. See the documentation provided by the device manufacturer.
- Connect the bar code reader to the device before scanning a bar code. Bar code readers have a connector with a blue bend relief. The connector end of the bar code reader is attached to the blue port on the device.
- You can scan bar codes only when you are prompted for bar code information.

Supported Printers

Vocollect Voice supports the printers listed in the release notes for your version of Vocollect Voice. Vocollect extends support for the printers listed below, but compatibility with Vocollect Voice may not be limited to these peripherals. If you are prompted by the voice engine to print, use the supported printer as the device manufacturer recommends. See the documentation provided by the device manufacturer.

- Intermec PB50 Rugged Mobile Label Printer
- Intermec PM4i Mid-Range Printer
- Zebra QL Series

The printer procedures described in this documentation are only for instances where the Vocollect Voice software manipulates a supported printer. See the documentation provided by the printer manufacturer for other printer procedures.

> **Note:** Devices must be configured to work with printers. If a device has not been configured, you must set the necessary parameters in the device's voice process software (VCF file) before using a printer with the device. Connect or pair the printer to the device before printing.

Intermec SF51 Cordless Scanner

Figure 121: Intermec® SF51 Cordless Scanner

- Always take hold of the bar code scanner by its handle.
- When not in use, the bar code scanner should be secured.
- For detailed specifications for this product, visit Intermec's website.

Pairing the Intermec SF51 Scanner: Device Is the Initiator

During use, it is possible for the scanner to disconnect from the device if the communication link is disrupted. When the scanner is setup so that the device initiates the connection, the device typically recovers the connection automatically. When the scanner initiates the connection, it typically requires the press of a button to activate and recover the connection.

This method of pairing is useful if a single device will always be associated with one scanner.

You must have access to VoiceConsole to set up the pairing. For production use, Vocollect recommends that you create a specific device profile in VoiceConsole to store many of the following settings.

1. View the properties of the device, and ensure that Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled."
2. Select the **Pair this device with a peripheral** option.
3. For **Pairing Type** select "Bluetooth Scanner."
4. For **Connection Mode** select "Device initaties connection with peripheral."
5. In the **Bluetooth Address** enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12-character ID is labeled "MAC ID" and is found on the side of the battery unit of the scanner.
6. For **Security** select "Enabled."
7. For **Security Key** enter four zeros "0000."
8. Using VoiceConsole, locate the specific device to be paired with the scanner.
9. Click **Pair with peripheral** to initiate pairing.

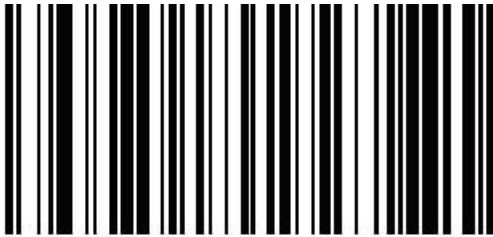## Pairing the Intermec SF51 Scanner: Scanner Is the Initiator

During use, it is possible for the scanner to disconnect from the device if the communication link is disrupted. When the scanner is setup so that the device initiates the connection, the device typically recovers the connection automatically. When the scanner initiates the connection, it typically requires the press of a button to activate and recover the connection.

This method of pairing is useful if a scanner will be used with more than one device.

You must have access to VoiceConsole to set up the pairing. For production use, Vocollect recommends that you create a specific device profile in VoiceConsole to store many of the following settings.

1. Using the EasySet Tool from Intermec and the Bluetooth address of the device to be paired, generate a barcode.
    a) If the device does not have a barcode label, generate the FNC3 on a PC with a full keyboard and number pad. Hold the ALT key down and press the four-number sequence "1 0 7 9" on the number pad. A small number 3 will appear to indicate the presence of the code. Some barcode software packages have special insertion keystrokes for FNC3.
    b) Find the Bluetooth MAC address of the device on the rear of the device near the belt clip. The address begins with "BT."
2. Scan the barcode onscreen or print the barcode and scan it with the Intermec SF51 ring scanner.
3. Using VoiceConsole, locate the specific device to be paired with the scanner.
4. View the properties of the device, and ensure that Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled."
5. Select the **Pair this device with a peripheral** option.
6. For **Pairing Type** select "Bluetooth Scanner."
7. For **Connection Mode** select "Device listens for peripheral connection."
    The scanner is paired when its blue LED stops flashing.
8. For **Security** select "Enabled."
9. For **Security Key** enter four zeros "0000."
10. Click **Pair with peripheral** to initiate pairing.
11. To complete the pairing, scan the barcode created for the device in the first step.
12. When finished using the device and scanner, unpair the device by scanning the following barcode to set the scanner to slave mode. See *Clearing a pairing of an Intermec SF51 Cordless Scanner*.

    > **Note:** Performing this step ensures that the scanner does not generate spurious Bluetooth RF that could interfere with other transmissions.

Clearing a Pairing of an Intermec SF51 Cordless Scanner

When finished using the device and scanner for the day it is advisable to unpair the device from the scanner by setting the scanner to slave mode. Performing this step assures the scanner does not generate spurious Bluetooth RF that could potentially interfere with other radio transmissions including 802.11/RF network traffic.

Scan the following barcode:

Bluetooth · connect/disconnect · disconnect (*)

\60\02\52\05\00\00\06\00\00\00\00\00\00\00\00\00

Restore Factory Defaults of an Intermec SF51 Cordless Scanner

Scan the following barcode:

Restore factory defaults

\60\08\55\24

Honeywell LXE 8651 Bluetooth Ring Scanner

Figure 122: Honeywell LXE Ring Scanner 8651 Wearable Bluetooth Scanner

- Supported with Honeywell LXE HX2 wearable devices only.
- The scanner is capable of decoding 1D barcodes.
- For detailed specifications for this product, visit the Honeywell website.
- The Bluetooth scanner should not add any characters to the end of a barcode scan. Setting the Bluetooth ring scanner to its default will ensure this behavior. Please see Honeywell LXE's Bluetooth Ring Scanner Guide for instructions on setting the scanner to its default.

Honeywell LXE 8652 Bluetooth Ring Scanner

Figure 123: Honeywell LXE 8562 Ring Scanner

- All Talkman T5 Series devices support the LXE® 8562 scanner.
- The scanner is capable of decoding 2D barcodes.

- Bluetooth™ wireless technology is used to connect the Honeywell LXE 8652 to a device. During use, it is possible for the scanner to disconnect from the device if the communication link is disrupted. When the scanner is setup so that the device initiates the connection, the device typically recovers the connection automatically. When the scanner initiates the connection, it typically requires the press of a button to activate and recover the connection.
- The large black unit contains the Bluetooth™ radio and battery. The battery must be removed for charging.
- For detailed features and specifications of the Honeywell LXE 8652 ring scanner, please refer to the manufacturer's website.

Honeywell LXE 8652 Bluetooth Ring Scanner Parts

Ring Scanner Part	Vocollect Part Number
Barcode Scanner, Bluetooth Ring (Honeywell LXE 8652) Kit (scanner with Bluetooth module, battery, and two wrist straps - large and small)	BC-613-1
Replacement scanner without Bluetooth module (Honeywell LXE 8652)	BC-613-101
Replacement battery, Bluetooth Ring Scanner (Honeywell LXE 8652)	BC-613-102
Replacement large hand wrist strap, barcode scanner, Bluetooth Ring (Honeywell LXE 8652)	BC-613-103
Replacement small hand wrist strap, barcode scanner, Bluetooth Ring (Honeywell LXE 8652)	BC-613-104
Replacement 8-bay battery charger (Honeywell LXE 8652)	BC-613-105
Replacement single battery charger (Honeywell LXE 8652)	BC-613-106
Replacement finger strap (20 pack), barcode scanner, Bluetooth Ring (Honeywell LXE 8652)	BC-613-107
Replacement finger strap assembly (20 pack), barcode scanner, Bluetooth Ring (Honeywell LXE 8652)	BC-613-108
US power cord cable	BC-613-109
Euro power cord cable	BC-613-110
British power cord cable	BC-613-111

Setting up the Honeywell LXE 8652 Scanner

The Honeywell LXE 8652 scanner only acknowledges the first "reset" barcode with an audible tone. Subsequence barcodes used for setup are silently acknowledged as successful when the scan beam extinguishes.

The scanner should be approximately 1 foot from the page with the centered red cross almost filling the barcode for the setup scans to be successful.

1. Print this page.
2. Scan the following code to ensure that the scanner's parameters are set to the default settings.
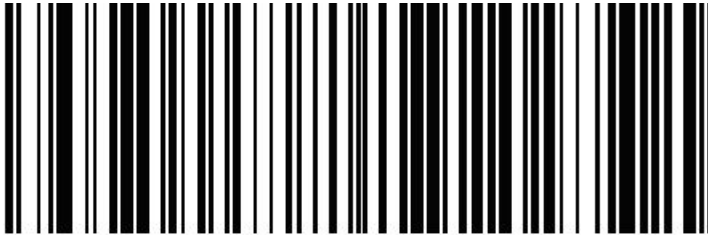
Figure 124: Set Factory Defaults

3. Scan the following bar code to set the reconnect timeout to OFF.
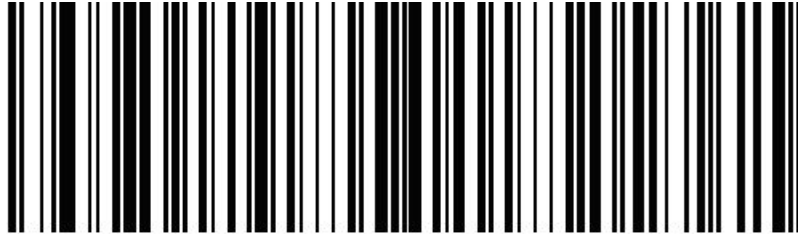
Figure 125: Set Reconnect Timeout to Off

4. Configure scan suffix 1 as carriage return (0x0D). Scan the following bar code to set scan suffix 1. TermChar1 (suffix 1) = 1013 = 0x0D = Carriage Return
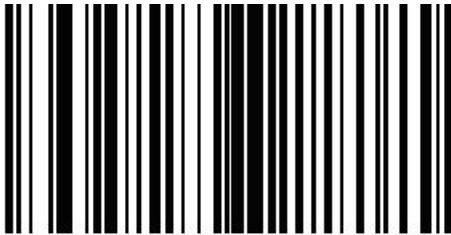
Figure 126: Set Scan Suffix 1

5. Scan the following four bar codes to enter the character information.
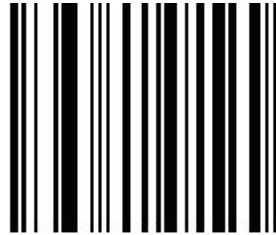
1

0

1

3

6. Scan the following bar code to program terminating character 2 (suffix 2).
TermChar2 (suffix 2) = 1010 = 0x0A = Line Feed
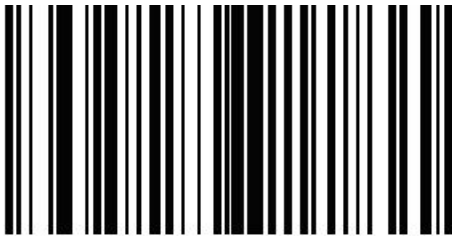
Figure 127: Set Scan Suffix 2

7. Scan the following bar codes to enter the character information.

1
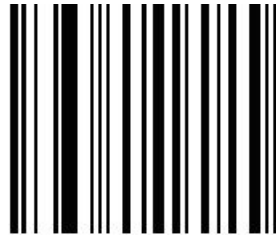
0
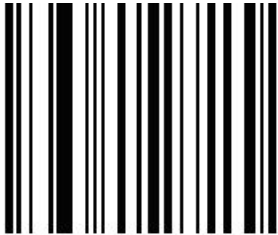
1
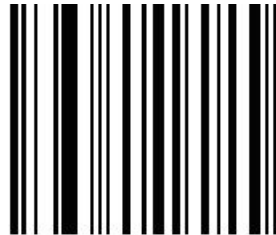
0
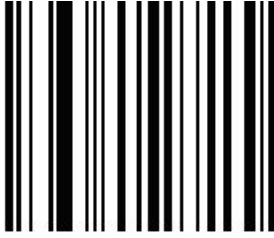
8. Scan the following bar code to send data then scan suffix 1 followed by scan suffix 2.
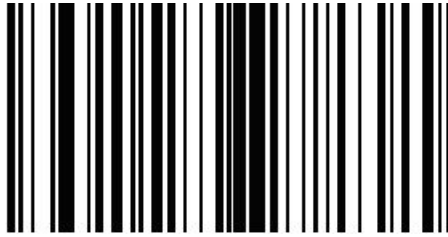
Figure 128: Send Data/Scan Suffix 1 and 2

9. Scan the following bar code to disable the suspend timer condition.
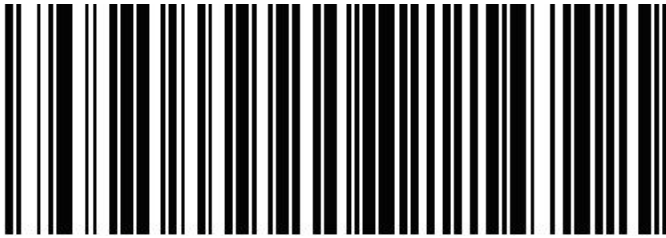
Figure 129: Disable Suspend Timer

Pairing the Honeywell LXE 8652 Scanner: Talkman Device Is the Initiator

During use, it is possible for the scanner to disconnect from the device if the communication link is disrupted. When the scanner is setup so that the device initiates the connection, the device typically recovers the connection automatically. When the scanner initiates the connection, it typically requires the press of a button to activate and recover the connection..

This method of pairing is useful if a single Talkman T5 Series device will always be associated with one scanner.

You must have access to VoiceConsole to set up the pairing. For production use, Vocollect recommends that you create a specific device profile in VoiceConsole to store many of the following settings.

1. Print this page.
2. Scan the following barcode to ensure that the Honeywell LXE® 8652 scanner is ready to accept a connection, even if it was previously paired.

> ⚠️ **Caution:** The scanner may not accept a connection if this barcode is not scanned.

Figure 130: Set Up Scanner as Slave

3. Using VoiceConsole, locate the specific Talkman T5 device to be paired with the scanner.
4. View the properties of the device, and ensure that Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled."
5. Select the **Pair this device with a peripheral** option.
6. For **Pairing Type** select "Bluetooth Scanner."
7. For **Connection Mode** select "Device initaties connection with peripheral."
8. In the **Bluetooth Adress** enter the Bluetooth MAC address of the scanner. This 12-character ID is labeled "MAC ID" and is found on the side of the battery unit of the scanner.
9. Click **Pair with peripheral** to initiate pairing.

Pairing the Honeywell LXE 8652 Scanner: Scanner Is the Initiator

During use, it is possible for the scanner to disconnect from the device if the communication link is disrupted. When the scanner is setup so that the device initiates the connection, the device typically recovers the connection automatically. When the scanner initiates the connection, it typically requires the press of a button to activate and recover the connection..

This method of pairing is useful if a scanner will be used with more than one Talkman T5 Series device.

You must have access to VoiceConsole to set up the pairing. For production use, Vocollect recommends that you create a specific device profile in VoiceConsole to store many of the following settings.

1. Ensure that the Talkman is labeled with a code 128 barcode. This code contains the FNC3 code followed by the capital letter "B" and the unique Bluetooth MAC address of the Talkman.
   a) If the Talkman does not have a barcode label, generate the FNC3 on a PC with a full keyboard and number pad. Hold the ALT key down and press the four-number sequence "1 0 7 9" on the number pad. A small number 3 will appear to indicate the presence of the code. Some barcode software packages have special insertion keystrokes for FNC3.
   b) Find the Bluetooth MAC address of the Talkman on the rear of the device near the belt clip. The address begins with "BT."
2. Print this page.
3. Using VoiceConsole, locate the specific Talkman T5 device to be paired with the scanner.
4. View the properties of the device, and ensure that Bluetooth is enabled. If it is not enabled, click **Edit this device** and set **Bluetooth Enabled** to "enabled."
5. Select the **Pair this device with a peripheral** option.
6. For **Pairing Type** select "Bluetooth Scanner."
7. For **Connection Mode** select "Device listens for peripheral connection."
8. Click **Pair with peripheral** to initiate pairing.
9. To complete the pairing, scan the barcode created for the Talkman device in first step.
10. When finished using the Talkman and scanner, unpair the Talkman by scanning the following barcode to set the scanner to slave mode.

⊖ **Note:** Performing this step ensures that the scanner does not generate spurious Bluetooth RF that could interfere with other transmissions.

Figure 131: Reset Scanner as Slave

⊖ **Note:** To pair the scanner again, rescan the Talkman code 128 barcode.

Honeywell IS4225 Bar Code Reader

Figure 132: Honeywell (Metrologic) IS4225 Bar Code Reader replaces the IS4220

- The small hole at the rear of the bar code reader near the cable is the speaker that the reader uses to provide a confirming "beep" when a code has been successfully read. It is not a reset button. Objects should not be pushed through this opening because they will damage the speaker and possibly cause the reader to malfunction. This type of damage is not considered a warranty/repair item.
- For detailed specifications for this product, visit the Honeywell website.

Honeywell IS4220 Bar Code Reader Specifications

Bar Code Reader Firmware Defaults

- The reader transmits at 9600 baud, 8 bits, no parity, 1 stop bit.
- The default suffix values of Carriage Return (hex 0D) and Line Feed (hex 0A) are sent after each scan.
- A confirming 'beep' tone is heard after each scan.
- Code scanned must be a minimum of 3 characters.
- Codes UPC, EAN, Code 39, Codabar, Code 128, Code 93, Interleaved 2 of 5 are enabled.

Vocollect RJ11 Connection Cable

- The Vocollect RJ11 connection cable (Symbol part # 735058) is used to connect a to a device.
- This connection cable has a Vocollect connector on one end (which connects to the device) and an RJ11 connector on the other end. Additional Symbol parts that are needed are as follows:

- Part # RS1-I01010-00 RS1 Ring Scanner
- Part # 21-40727-01 Ring Scanner Decoder
- Part # 25-37384-02 Cable from the RS 1 Ring Scanner to the decoder

Resetting the Honeywell IS4220 Bar Code Reader to Firmware Defaults

- Print this page and scan the following from top to bottom. A confirming beep will be heard after each scan.

Figure 133: Enter Program Mode

Figure 134: Recall All Defaults

Figure 135: Exit Program Mode

Honeywell MS9535 Bluetooth Bar Code Reader

The Honeywell (Metrologic) MS9535 VoyagerBT paired with Talkman A500 or T5 series devices with the proper setup or paired with Talkman T2 series devices via the T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter allows operators to perform cordless scanning with their voice-directed work.

Figure 136: Honeywell MS9535 Bluetooth Bar Code Reader and T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter

- The Vocollect A500 and T5 Series devices can pair with the Honeywell scanner, either as initiators or acceptors. The setup includes settings in VoiceConsole and scanning the appropriate bar codes.
- Use barcode software to generate a barcode for pairing the Vocollect T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter and Honeywell reader dynamically.
- Always take hold of the bar cade reader by its handle.
- Never remove the reader from a resting place by pulling on the reader's cable.
- When not in use, the bar code reader should be secured.
- For details, see the manufacturer's website.

Honeywell MS9535 Bluetooth Bar Code Reader Specifications

Bar Code Reader Firmware Defaults

- The Honeywell MS9535 must be at firmware version 10547 or newer in order to correctly operate with the T2x Series Bluetooth Serial Adapter
- The reader transmits at 9600 baud, 8 bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
- The default suffix values of Carriage Return (hex 0D) and Line Feed (hex 0A) are sent after each scan
- Set to keep-power-on ("BarcodeKeepPowerOn" must be set in the task to maintain a consistent connection with the Bluetooth Adapter)
- Beep sequences are heard on successful connection or reconnection with the Bluetooth Adapter and when the scanner is out of range of the Adapter (generally, greater than 30 feet or 10 meters).
- A confirming beep tone is heard after each scan
- A "razz" tone and flashing white status light are generated after a scan when the scanner is not communicating with the Bluetooth Adapter
- Code scanned must be a minimum of 3 characters
- Codes UPC, EAN, Code 39, Codabar, Code 128, Code 93, Interleaved 2 of 5 are enabled

Vocollect Part Numbers

- Part # BC-611-1 Bluetooth Scanning Kit (Honeywell MS 9535BT Scanner, charging cradle, T2x Bluetooth Adapter, and carrying pouch)
- Part # BC-611-102 Bar Code Scanner (Honeywell MS9535BT Scanner and charging cradle)
- Part # BC-611-105 T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter and Carrying Pouch
- Part # BC-611-103 Carrying Pouch, Bluetooth Serial Adapter

Motorola RS409 Wearable Ring Scanner

Figure 137: Motorola RS409 Wearable Ring Scanner

- Supported with WT4090 wearable terminals only.
- Never remove the scanner from a resting place by pulling on the scanner's cable.
- When not in use, the bar code reader should be secured.
- For detailed specifications for this product, see Motorola's website.

Socket Cordless Ring Scanner Series 9M

Figure 138: Socket® Cordless Ring Scanner Series 9M

- The Cordless Ring Scanner (CRS) requires Vocollect VoiceClient 3.1 or later and is only compatible with Talkman A500/T5 devices. Support is not currently provided on other Vocollect hardware or software versions for this product.
- The documentation included with the Socket Cordless Ring Scanner (CRS) Series 9M from Socket Communications includes utility software and references for use with the scanner and PC applications. This software is not to be used in conjunction with Talkman A500/T5 wearable computers and should not be installed. References in the documentation to PC applications and control of the CRS from PC applications should be ignored.
- Other documentation from Socket Communications regarding general use, specifications, and bar codes to control scanner functions is applicable to use with Vocollect Voice® systems.
- For detailed specifications and safety information, and for procedures for charging the battery and assembly, refer to Socket's CRS documentation.

Wearing a Socket CRS

1. Insert the wrist unit (the large component of the CRS that contains the battery) into the protective case, pulling the cable through the hole at the top of the case. The case protects the CRS from damage, but its use is not required. If you do not choose to use the case, attach the two Velcro® strips directly to the Bluetooth unit.
2. Connect the free end of the cable to ring scanner.
3. Attach the finger strap to the bottom of the ring scanner.
4. Put on the wrist strap and adjust it so it is secure and comfortable.
5. Put the ring scanner on your index finger and adjust the finger strap so it is secure and comfortable.
6. Attach the wrist unit to the wrist strap by pressing the Velcro strips together.

Documentation from Socket Communications

The documentation included with the Socket Cordless Ring Scanner (CRS) Series 9M from Socket Communications includes utility software and references for use with the scanner and PC applications. This software is not used in conjunction with the Talkman T5 devices and should not be installed. References in the documentation to PC applications and control of the CRS from PC applications should be ignored.

Other documentation from Socket Communications regarding general unit use, specifications and bar codes to control scanner functioning is applicable to use with Vocollect Voice systems.

Scanning

Press the trigger button and aim your finger at the bar code. The red laser beam should cover the entire width of the bar code. Please refer to the Socket User's Guide for scanning tips. When data is read and sent to the mobile computing device, the laser will turn off. Depending on the scanner settings, the ring scanner's LED may flash green to indicate a good read.

Configuring a Socket CRS

You must set the following configurable parameters to the Recommended Values to support the use of the Socket CRS:

Parameter	Description	Values	Recommended Value
BarcodeBufferDataTimeout	Sets the time (in milliseconds) VoiceClient will wait for data from the peripheral device before the entire raw data buffer is cleared.	0 to 60000	60000
BarcodeCleanPrefixedChars	Parses the barcode data for characters (<CR<, <LF<, NULL) that are incorrectly prefixed and removes them if found.	Default = 750 0 = disable 1 = enable	1 = enable
BarcodeVerboseDebug	Prints additional lines of debug detailing the data received from the peripheral device and what data is cleared if the BarcodeBufferDataTimeout is exceeded.	0 = disable 1 = enable	1 = enable

Pairing the Socket Cordless Ring Scanner with a Talkman T5

During use, it is possible for the scanner to disconnect from the device if the communication link is disrupted. When the scanner is setup so that the device initiates the connection, the device typically

recovers the connection automatically. When the scanner initiates the connection, it typically requires the press of a button to activate and recover the connection..

The Bluetooth connection between the Socket® Cordless Ring Scanner (CRS) and a Talkman T5 is managed through VoiceConsole. See VoiceConsole Help for details on the use of Bluetooth with Vocollect Voice systems.

Note that Each CRS has a unique Bluetooth address that is clearly labeled on the underside of the wrist-worn Bluetooth transmitter and battery pack. This address is needed to associate a CRS with a T5.

Because a T5 will be explicitly associated with a specific CRS via VoiceConsole, Vocollect strongly recommends clearly labeling the CRS wrist units to identify them with the specific T5 to which they are paired. A clear identification and operational procedure for keeping specific scanners associated with specific Talkman T-Series devices will be beneficial in the work environment.

Connecting the CRS to the Talkman T5 Device

The Socket Cordless Ring Scanner, with scanner part number ending in REV D, can be paired with a T5-series device where the scanner acts as the initiator.

You must have access to VoiceConsole to set up the pairing. For production use, Vocollect recommends that you create a specific device profile in VoiceConsole to store many of the following settings.

1. In VoiceConsole, select Bluetooth scanner as the pairing type for the device you want to pair with the scanner. For the Connection Mode, select Device listens for peripheral connection. See VoiceConsole Help for details.
2. Create a bar code using Symbology Code 128 in the following form, where AABBCCDDEEFF is the Bluetooth MAC address found on the T5: **#FNIAABBCCDDEEFF#**

   a) Bar codes can be created at a Web site such as www.barcoding.com/upc.
3. Turn on the Socket CRS and the T5.
4. Scan the bar code you created.
   The scanner beeps and begins flashing rapidly. It is now searching for the device.
5. Place the scanner and device closely together to pair.
   The Bluetooth LED on the scanner blinks once every four seconds to indicate that the scanner and device have paired.

Setting up for Carriage-Return (CR) and Line Feed (LF) Termination

It is likely that the scanner will need to minimally be set to send a carriage-return (CR) and line-feed (LF) character, hexadecimal 13 and 10 respectively. Scanning each bar code from the sequence below from top left to bottom right will:

- Initialize the scanner to defaults (top right bar code, may be omitted if not needed)
- Set Scan Suffix 1 to be a carriage return (next 5 bar codes)
- Set Scan Suffix 2 to be a line feed (top right 5 bar codes)
- Request scans be formatted with scanned data followed by Suffix 1 and then Suffix 2 (bottom right bar code)

Set All Defaults	Scan Suffix 2
Scan Suffix 1	1
1	0
0	1
1	0
3	\<data\>\<suffix1\>\<suffix2\>

Symbol LS4208 Bar Code Scanner

Figure 139: Symbol LS4208 Bar Code Gun

- Always take hold of the Symbol® bar code scanner by its handle.
- Never remove the scanner from a resting place by pulling on the scanner's cable.
- When not in use, the bar code scanner should always be placed back into its holster.
- For detailed specifications for this product, visit Symbol's website.
- The Symbol LS4208 bar code scanner and holster are sold separately.

Programming Symbol LS4208 Bar Code Scanners

You can program the Symbol LS4208 bar code scanner to match the default settings of a Talkman device.

The default settings are:

- 9600 baud
- 8 data bits
- No parity
- 1 stop bit

1. Print this page.
2. Scan the following code to ensure that the scanner's parameters are set to the default settings.

Figure 140: Set All Defaults

3. Scan the following Scan Options bar code to change the scan data format.

Figure 141: Set Scan Options to Change Data Format

4. Scan the following bar code to set the scan data format to <DATA> <SUFFIX>.

Figure 142: Set to Data Format to <DATA> <SUFFIX>

5. Scan the following Enter bar code to complete the data format change.

Figure 143: Set Data Format Change

Symbol LS3408-FZ20005/LS3408-ER20005 Bar Code Scanners

Figure 144: Symbol Bar Code Reader

- Always take hold of the Symbol® bar code scanner by its handle.
- Never remove the scanner from a resting place by pulling on the scanner's cable.
- When not in use, the bar code reader should be secured.
- For detailed specifications for this product, visit Symbol's website.
- The Symbol LS3408-FZ20005 bar code reader and holster are sold separately.

Programming Symbol LS3408 Bar Code Scanners

You can program the Symbol RS-1 Decoder and the Symbol LS3408-FZ2005 bar code scanner to match the default settings of a Talkman device.

The default settings are:

- 9600 baud
- 8 data bits
- No parity
- 1 stop bit
- 2 terminating characters (0x0d and 0x0a)

1. Print this page.
2. Scan the following code to ensure that the scanner's parameters are set to the default settings.

Figure 145: Set All Defaults

3. Scan the following bar code to set the RS 1 so that it does not use parity.

Figure 146: Set Parity to None (0x04)

4. Scan the following bar code to set the RS 1 to send two terminating characters (suffix).

Figure 147: Set to Send Two Terminating Characters--Data, Suffix1, Suffix2 (0x03)

5. Scan the following bar code to program terminating character 1 (suffix 1).
TermChar1 (suffix 1) = 1013 = 0x0D = Carriage Return

Figure 148: Scan Suffix 1

6. Scan the following four bar codes to enter the character information.

1

0

1

3

7. Scan the following bar code to program terminating character 2 (suffix 2).
   TermChar2 (suffix 2) = 1010 = 0x0A = Line Feed

Figure 149: Scan Suffix 2

8. Scan the following bar codes to enter the character information.
   1

   0

   1

   0

Symbol RS 1 Ring Scanner and Decode Block Bar Code Reader

- The Symbol® RS 1 Ring Scanner is a non-decoded bar code reader that must use an external decode block to connect to the device.

- The Vocollect RJ11 connection cable (Symbol part # 735058) is used to connect a Symbol RS 1 Ring Scanner to a device. This connection cable has a Vocollect connector on one end (which connects to the device) and an RJ11 connector on the other end.
- For detailed features and specifications of the Symbol RS 1 ring scanner, please refer to the manufacturer's website.

Symbol RS 1 Ring Scanner and Decode Block Bar Code Reader Specifications

Ring Scanner Firmware Defaults

- Scanner transmits at 9600 baud, 8 bits, no parity, 1 stop bit
- Enabled to decode: UPC/EAN, Code 128, Code 39, Interleaved 2 of 5
- Disabled from decode: Code 93, Discrete 2 of 5, Codabar, MSI Plessey, RSS
- No prefixes & suffixes added

Zebra QL 320 Plus and 420-Series Mobile Printers

Figure 150: Zebra QL 320 Plus

Figure 151: Zebra QL 420

Figure 152: Zebra QL 420 Plus

- For detailed specifications for this product, visit Zebra's website.

Vocollect Connector Pin Specifications

Note: Cable colors may change without notice. Please contact Vocollect with any questions regarding this procedure.

Pin	Purpose	Color
1	Not used	Bare Wire
2	Power (+5 volts)	Red
3	Not used	White
4	Not used	Green
5	Receive data (RXD)	Blue
6	Transmit data (TXD)	Gray
7	Not used	Orange
8	Ground	Black

Figure 153: Vocollect Connector Pin Specifications

Vocollect Bar Code Device Adapter

- The Vocollect bar code device adapter connects compatible RS-232 bar code devices to Talkman devices.
- The bar code device that is being connected to the Talkman device must meet the following criteria:
  - The device must support RS-232.
  - The device must be decoded (as opposed to undecoded).
  - The device must operate on five volts (+5V).
- This adapter is to be used only with bar code devices that are not powered through their own RS-232 connection.

Vocollect Bar Code Serial Interface Cable

- All equipment design and technical information contained within this document is the confidential property of Vocollect, Inc. No use or disclosure thereof may be made without written permission from Vocollect, Inc.
- The Vocollect bar code serial interface cable (part # BC-606-1) connects compatible bar code readers to devices.

- The serial device that is being connected to the device must meet the following criteria: The device must support serial communications. The device must be decoded (as opposed to undecoded). The device must operate on five volts (+5V).
- For proper operation, the ground, power, and receive data connections must be made.
- The transmit data (TXD) connection from the serial device must be connected to the receive data (RXD) connection of the Vocollect cable.

Vocollect T2 Series Bluetooth Adapters Specifications

The T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapater (part number BC-611-105) replaces the T2 Series Bluetooth Adapter (part number BC-611-104). The T2 Series adapter is discontinued.

Figure 154: T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter

T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter	
Antenna	Integrated
Baud Rate	921,600 KB/s
Operating Temperature	0° to 70° C (32° to 158° F)
Operating Humidity	20% to 75% non-condensing
Storage Humidity	8% to 95% non-condensing
Range	3.8 feet (10m)
Serial COM Interface Standard	RS-232, 9 pin male
Compliance	Bluetooth 1.1 Qualified AEO C-TPAT WEEE RoHS EMC: CE FCC Compliant TAA

T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter	
Bluetooth Profile	Serial Port

Legacy T2 Series Bluetooth Adapter	
Antenna	Integrated Class 2 Bluetooth Module
Baud Rate	9600 bps
Operating Temperature	-20° to 85° C (-4° to 185° F)
Humidity	5% to 95% non-condensing
Storage Temperature	-40° to 95° C (-40° to 203° F)
Range	Approximately 10m (32.8 feet)
Serial COM Interface Standard	RS-232
Compliance	Bluetooth 1.1 FCC: Part 15, Class B Industry Canada CD: ETC 300 328, ETC 300 826 C-Tick S.182
Bluetooth Profile	Serial Port

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and any use of such marks by Honeywell is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

See Advanced Settings in *VoiceConsole Help* for task parameters for the Bluetooth Serial Adapter.

Connecting Peripherals to a Talkman Device

For T2 Series devices, match the color on the device's connection port to the color on the connector.

- Headsets: Yellow port
- Bar code readers: Blue port
- Visual training devices, wired portable speakers, wireless listening systems, portable printers: Red port

For A500 and T5 devices, match the color on the device's connection port to the color on the connector.

- Headsets: Yellow port
- All other peripherals: The port designated by red and blue triangles

> **Note:** When you attach a peripheral to an A500 or T5-series device, the device may automatically shut down if the peripheral is powered on when attached to the cable. If this happens, reboot the device.

1. Attach the cable to the device.

Figure 155: Connecting the Cable to the Talkman Device

2. Make sure the peripheral is off.
3. Connect the cable to the peripheral.
4. Turn the peripheral on.

  • To connect the SL-4 light duty behind-the-head headset to a Talkman T1 device, insert the IOC connector on the end of the headset cable into the connection port on the T1 device.
  • To connect the SR-21 Universal Lightweight Headset to a handheld device, insert the 2.5mm universal connector on the end of the headset wire into the connection port on the handheld device.

Disconnecting Peripherals from a Talkman Device

> ⚠️ **Caution:** Never pull on the cable or twist the connector to disconnect it from the device. Doing so will damage the cable and connector, and invalidate the headset's warranty.

1. Grasp the connector.
2. Press the connector's release lever.
3. Tilt the bottom of the connector off the device.
4. Lift the connector up and off the device.

  • To disconnect the SL-4 light industrial behind-the-head headset from a Talkman T1 device, grasp the IOC connector on the end of the headset cable and pull it out of the connection port on the T1 device. Do not pull the headset wire.
  • To disconnect the SR-21 Universal Lightweight Headset from a handheld device, grasp the 2.5mm universal connector on the end of the headset wire and pull it out of the connection port. Do not pull the headset wire.

About Pairing Peripheral Devices

• Pairing recommendations may differ from peripheral to peripheral and configuration. Please see your device and peripheral documentation.
• If you are using Bluetooth, ensure that the Bluetooth radio has been turned on through the device's operating system. Most devices have the ability to turn the Bluetooth radio on or off. For power consumption reasons, when Bluetooth is not in use, the Bluetooth radio should be turned off. This process differs per device. Please see your device and peripheral documentation.

- If the peripheral with which you are trying to pair does not show up on the list of devices within range, that peripheral may already be paired with another device. Disconnect the pairing and scan for the desired peripheral again.
- A Bluetooth scanner should beep when it pairs with a device. If you do not hear a tone, restart the handheld device.
- At the end of a shift, disconnect any active Bluetooth pairing so that the peripheral is free to pair with another device. You can do this via VoiceConsole by in **Device Management**.
- Pairings with additional Bluetooth peripheral devices can greatly affect the performance of paired printers and scanners. To improve performance, delete pairings that are not in use from the device.

Note: See Vocollect VoiceConsole help for details on how to pair and manage devices using *VoiceConsole*.

Pairing a Bluetooth Scanner or Printer With a Honeywell LXE Device

This procedure is for:

- MX7 Handheld Computer
- HX2 Wearable Computer

1. Ensure Bluetooth is enabled on the device and the scanner/printer is on.
   When Bluetooth is enabled on the device, the Bluetooth indicator blinks blue on the device. and the icon displays in the taskbar.
2. In the **Control Panel**, doubletap **Bluetooth**.
3. In the **Bluetooth Devices** tab of the **Pairing** window, tap **Discover**. Wait while the device scans for Bluetooth peripherals within range.
4. When the device finishes scanning, find your printer or scanner by locating it in the **Bluetooth Devices** list
5. Doubletap the name of your printer or scanner.
   The device properties list displays.
6. Tap **Pair as Scanner** or **Pair as Printer**.

Pairing a Bluetooth Printer With a Psion Device Running Windows Mobile

Note: Psion devices running Windows Mobile is only supported on Vocollect Voice for Handhelds 1.3 and earlier.

1. Ensure Bluetooth in enabled.
2. On the **Devices** tab, tap **Add new device** and follow the onscreen prompts while it searches for your Bluetooth printer.
3. Ensure the printer's COM port number matches the COM port number of the task package in VoiceConsole.
4. Apply the PrinterPort advanced setting to your task, with the port number equal to BSPx or COMx, where x is the number of the printer's COM port.
5. Load the updated task onto your device.

Pairing a Bluetooth Scanner or Printer With a Psion Device Running Windows CE

This procedure is for:

- WORKABOUT Pro® Speech™ 3 (7527) devices running Vocollect Voice 1.2 for Psion® WORKABOUT Pro® 7527 or newer

- WORKABOUT Pro® Speech™ G2 (7527) devices running Vocollect Voice 1.3 for Psion® WORKABOUT Pro® Speech 3, WORKABOUT Pro Speech G2 and NEO
- NEO™ devices running Vocollect VoiceClient 1.3. for Psion® WORKABOUT Pro® Speech 3, WORKABOUT Pro Speech G2 and NEO

1. In the **Control Panel**, open **Power**.
2. In the **Built-in Devices** tab of the **Power Properties** window, activate the **Enable Bluetooth** check box.
3. Tap **OK**.

   When Bluetooth is enabled, the icon displays in the taskbar.
4. In the **Control Panel**, open **Bluetooth**.
5. In the **Device** tab of the **Bluetooth** window, tap **Scan**. Wait while the device scans for Bluetooth peripherals within range.
6. When the device finishes scanning, find your printer or scanner by locating its Bluetooth address in the **Address** list
7. Tap the name of your printer or scanner.
8. Tap **Pair**.
   The **Services** window opens.

   > **Note:** If an authentication window displays and the peripheral does not require a passcode, tap **Next**.

9. Activate the **Serial Port** check box.
   The **Serial Profile** window opens.
10. Ensure **Encryption** is set to **Disabled**.
11. If you are pairing a printer, select **Printer** from the **Mode** drop-down list. If you are pairing a scanner, select **Scanner** from the **Mode** drop-down list.
12. Select the first BSP port available in the **Port** drop-down list.
13. Tap **Next**.
    The **Services** window opens displaying the peripheral and the port.
14. Tap **Done**.
15. Tap **OK**.
16. Ensure the printer or scanner's BSP port number matches the BSP port number of the task package in *VoiceConsole*.
17. Apply either the BarcodePort or PrinterPort advanced setting to your task, with the port number equal to BSPx, where x is the number of the printer or scanner's BSP port.
18. Load the updated task onto your device.

Pairing a Bluetooth Scanner or Printer With a Psion WORKABOUT PRO G2 Device Running Windows CE

This procedure is for WORKABOUT Pro Speech™ G2 (7527) devices running Vocollect VoiceClient 1.2 for Psion WORKABOUT PRO 7527.

1. Open **Wireless Manager**.
2. Activate the **Enable Bluetooth** check box.
3. Tap **OK**.

   When Bluetooth is enabled, the icon displays in the taskbar.
4. In the **Control Panel**, open **Bluetooth Devices**.

5. On the **Properties** tab, change the Port Prefix to BSP.

6. In the **Devices** tab of the **Bluetooth Manager** window, tap **Scan**. Wait while the device scans for Bluetooth peripherals within range.

7. When the device finishes scanning, find your printer or scanner by locating its Bluetooth address in the **Address** list.

8. Tap the name of your printer or scanner.

9. Tap **Services**.

10. Double-click the type of peripheral (printer or scanner) that you want to pair.

11. Select **Active** from the popup box.
    The corresponding BSP port appears under the **Port** column.

12. Ensure the printer or scanner's BSP port number matches the BSP port number of the task package in VoiceConsole.

13. Apply either the BarcodePort or PrinterPort advanced setting to your task, with the port number equal to BSPx, where x is the number of the printer or scanner's BSP port.

14. Load the updated task onto your device.

Pairing a Bluetooth Scanner With an Intermec CK3 or 70-Series Device Using Search

1. Make sure the scanner is on and is discoverable. See the scanner's documentation for more information.

2. On the Intermec device, tap **Start** > **Settings**.

3. On the **System** tab of the **Settings** screen, tap **Wireless Scanning**.

4. On the Wireless Scanner screen, tap **Add Device**.

5. Select if want to search for all available Bluetooth scanners, and tap **Next**.

   The device searches for all Bluetooth devices within range to which it can be paired. Once the search has completed, the device displays the Bluetooth devices found.

   If you do not see the scanner you want to pair within the list, deselect the **Scanners Only** checkbox. If the scanner is still not available within the list, ensure the scanner is on and is discoverable, and tap **Search**.

6. Select the scanner from the **Devices** list.

7. Under **Connection Method**, select **Data Collection** if you are pairing with an Intermec device or select **Serial Port** if you are pairing with a different type of scanner.

8. Tap **Next**.

9. If you selected **Serial Port**, select the serial port you want to use for the scanner, and tap **Next**.

   ⊝ **Note:** It is important you remember the serial port you select. After you finish setting up the scanner, you must edit or enter the value of the BarcodePort advanced setting with this serial port.

10. Tap **Finish**.
    If you selected **Data Collection**, the scanner pairs with the Intermec device. If you selected **Serial Port**, the scanner does not pair with the Intermec device until you complete the next step.

11. If you selected **Serial Port** as the connection method for the scanner, you must now enter or edit the value of the BarcodePort advanced setting to equal the serial port you assigned to the scanner, for example: BarcodePort=BSP3.

Pairing a Bluetooth Scanner With an Intermec CK3 or 70-Series Device Using Quick Connect

⊘ **Note:** The following processes assume use of the Intermec device as the initiator. If you would like to configure your scanner to be the initiator of the pairing, see the scanner's documentation for more information. If you pair the scanner with the scanner as the initiator and assign the scanner to a serial port, you must enter or edit the value of the BarcodePort advanced setting to equal the serial port after you pair for the scanner and Intermec device to be properly paired.

1. Make sure the scanner is on and is discoverable. See the scanner's documentation for more information.
2. On the Intermec device, tap **Start** > **Settings**.
3. On the **System** tab of the **Settings** screen, tap **Wireless Scanning**.
4. On the Wireless Scanner screen, tap **Add Device**.
5. Select if you are pairing an Intermec scanner, and tap **Next**.
6. Scan the barcode that appears on the screen with the Intermec scanner.
   A Bluetooth dialog box opens.
7. In the Bluetooth dialog box, tap **Yes** to add the scanner to the list of devices paired with the Intermec device.
8. If prompted, enter the passcode for the scanner, and tap **Next**.
9. Tap **Finish**.
   The scanner pairs with the Intermec device.

Pairing a Bluetooth Scanner With an Intermec CK3 or 70-Series Device Manually

1. Make sure the scanner is on and is discoverable. See the scanner's documentation for more information.
2. On the Intermec device, tap **Start** > **Settings**.
3. On the **System** tab of the **Settings** screen, tap **Wireless Scanning**.
4. On the Wireless Scanner screen, tap **Add Device**.
5. Tap **Next**.
6. Enter the scanner's Bluetooth address.
7. If you selected **Serial Port**, select the serial port you want to use for the scanner, and tap **Next**.
8. Under **Connection Method**, select **Data Collection** if you are pairing with an Intermec device or select **Serial Port** if you are pairing with a different type of scanner.
9. Tap **Next**.
10. If you selected **Serial Port**, select the serial port you want to use for the scanner, and tap **Next**.

    ⊘ **Note:** It is important you remember the serial port you select. After you finish setting up the scanner, you must edit or enter the value of the BarcodePort advanced setting with this serial port.

11. Tap **Finish**.
    If you selected **Data Collection**, the scanner pairs with the Intermec device. If you selected **Serial Port**, the scanner does not pair with the Intermec device until you complete the next step.
12. If you selected **Serial Port** as the connection method for the scanner, you must now enter or edit the value of the BarcodePort advanced setting to equal the serial port you assigned to the scanner, for example: BarcodePort=BSP3.

Configuring an Intermec Device for Bar Code Reader Input to Vocollect Voice

How to configure an Intermec handheld device so that Vocollect Voice can accept input from an external bar code reader.

These steps must be performed after pairing an Intermec device to a bar code reader.

1. On the Intermec device, tap **Start** > **Settings**.
2. On the **System** tab of the Settings screen, tap **Intermec Settings**.
3. On the Intermec Settings screen, tap **Data Collection**.
    The scanner's name will appear on the Data Collection screen.
4. Select the scanner.
    A list of available settings will appear.
5. Select **Scanner Settings**.
6. Activate the **Hardware Trigger** check box.
7. Tap **OK**.

Vocollect Voice will now allow input from the external scanner you are using.

Accessories

Vocollect offers a variety of accessories for wearing, protecting, and facilitating the operations of Talkman and other handheld devices.

Inline Adapter Cables: Talkman Devices and Handheld Devices

Most inline adapter cables are made for a specific handheld device, so be sure to use the correct adapter for your device.

A device-specific inline adapter training cable, also referred to as a "Y" or splitter cable, must be used with third-party handheld devices in order to connect both a Vocollect headset and listening system to the device.

Inline adapter training cables must only be used with listening systems approved by Vocollect.

Figure 156: Training Cable (AD-300-1) for Handheld Device, Headset and Listening Kit

Figure 157: Training Cable (TR-603-102) for Talkman, Wired Scanner, and Listening Kit
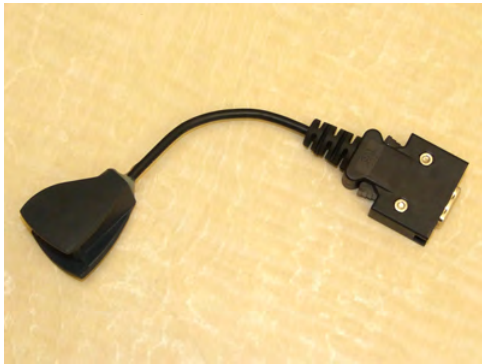
Figure 158: Honeywell LXE MX7 Headset Cable

Figure 159: Honeywell LXE HX2 Training Cable

Figure 160: Honeywell LXE HX2 Headset Cable

Figure 161: Motorola WT4090 Headset Cable

Connecting an Inline Adapter Cable to a Handheld Device

1. Connect your Vocollect SR-Series headset's connector to the matching end of the adapter cable.
2. Connect the other end of the adapter cable to the appropriate port on your handheld device.

Connecting Inline Adapter Training Cables

1. Connect your Vocollect SR-Series headset's connector to the matching end of the training adapter cable.
2. Connect the 3.5 mm jack on the training cable to the input jack on your listening device.
3. Connect the other end of the training cable to the appropriate port on your handheld device.

Figure 162: Typical Training Cable Setup

Part Number Index: Cables

Part Numbers for ordering cables

Cable	Vocollect Part Number
Short "Y" cable. Offers two connections, an RS232 DB9, and an unterminated connection that provides ground on the black wire and +5V on the red. Useful to connect a scanner which has a DB9 connection and requires power.	BC-604-203
Straight cable 48" (1.2m) unterminated*	BC-606-1
Straight cable 48" (1.2m) Terminated with RJ11 Pin 2 (Tx), 3 (Rx), 4 (Ground) • pins numbered looking at male connector with connector lock on top • pin #1 is leftmost	BC-606-2
Coiled cable 48" (1.2m) unterminated*	BC-606-3
Coiled cable 79" (2m) ~48" (1.2m) uncoiled unterminated*	BC-606-6
Cable, Zebra QL series Printer 36" (.9m)	BC-606-7
Cable, Symbol Gun Barcode Reader	BC-610-101

Cable	Vocollect Part Number
58" (1.5m) coiled) Terminated with RJ45 Pin 2 (5v), 3 (Ground), 4 (Rx) • pins numbered looking at male connector with connector lock on top • pin #1 is leftmost	

*Unterminated cables use wires red (5V), blue (Rx), grey (Tx) and black (ground). All other wires are not used.

Part Numbers: Bar Code Readers and Other Devices

Part Numbers for ordering bar code readers and bar code reader accessories

Device or Accessory	Vocollect Part Number
Bar Code Device Adapter	BC-604-203
Symbol LS3408-FZ20005 Bar Code Reader	BC-610-1
Extended Range Scanner (Symbol LS3408-ER2005)	BC-610-2
Honeywell (Metrologic) IS4220 Bar Code Reader	BC-609-1
Honeywell Glove Scanner (Metrologic® IS4220)	BC-609-1*
Replacement glove for Honeywell (Metrologic) IS4220x	BC-609-101
Symbol LS4208 Bar Code Gun	BC-610-3
Belt holster for gun scanners	BC-604-204
Cable for BC-610-x	BC-610-101
Bluetooth Scanning Kit (Honeywell MS 9535BT Scanner, charging cradle, T2x Bluetooth Adapter, and carrying pouch)	BC-611-1
Honeywell (Metrologic) MS9535 Voyager BT scanner & charger	BC-611-102
T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter and carrying pouch	BC-611-105
Carrying pouch for T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter	BC-611-103
Serial Interface Cable	BC-606-1
RJ11 Connection Cable	BC-606-2
Barcode Scanner, Bluetooth™ Ring (Honeywell LXE 8652) Kit (Ring scanner, battery, 2 wrist straps)	BC-613-1
Replacement Scanner, without Bluetooth™ module (Honeywell LXE 8652)	BC-613-101
Replacement Battery, Bluetooth™ Ring Scanner (Honeywell LXE 8652)	BC-613-102
Replacement Large Hand Wrist Strap, Barcode Scanner, Bluetooth™ Ring (Honeywell LXE 8652)	BC-613-103

Device or Accessory	Vocollect Part Number
Replacement Small Hand Wrist Strap, Barcode Scanner, Bluetooth™ Ring (Honeywell LXE 8652)	BC-613-104
Replacement 8 Bay Battery Charger (Honeywell LXE 8652)	BC-613-105
Replacement Single Bay Battery Charger (Honeywell LXE 8652)	BC-613-106
Replacement Finger Strap (20 Pack), Barcode Scanner, Bluetooth™ Ring (Honeywell LXE 8652)	BC-613-107
Replacement Finger Strap Assembly (20 Pack), Barcode Scanner, Bluetooth™ Ring (Honeywell LXE 8652)	BC-613-108
US Power Cord Cable	BC-613-109
Euro Power Cord Cable	BC-613-110
British Power Cord Cable	BC-613-111
Pidion BM-170 Display	DSP-100
Snap-on Adapter, Vocollect, Intermec 70 Series	850-569-001
CK3 Cnap-on Audio Adpater for Vocollect headsets (AA22)	850-819-001
Taylor Made CK3 Voice/Speech Holster Kit (includes adjustable belt, adjustable belt strap, and adjustable leg strap - compatible with all snap-on audio adapters)	TM-CCK3-VP-KT
Taylor Made CK71 Voice/Speech Holster Kit (includes adjustable belt, adjustable belt strap, and adjustable leg strap - compatible with Intermec 70 Series snap-on audio adapters)	TM-CCK71-VP-KT
Taylor Made CN70 Voice/Speech Holster Kit (includes adjustable back snap web belt - compatible with Intermec 70 Series snap-on audio adapters)	TM-CCN70-VP-KT
26 oz. Belt Retractor	HH-S26

*BC-609-1 may be purchased directly form Honeywell as part number MK4220-301/VOC.

Chapter 11

Vocollect Voice on Handheld Devices

Vocollect Voice extends the value of voice to users who perform multiple operations with handheld devices. By installing Vocollect Voice on handheld display devices and scanners, you can take advantage of the efficiency and ease of voice dialogs, Vocollect Adaptive Speech Recognition™, noise cancelation, and multiple language support.

Adaptive Speech Recognition means that as the worker uses the system over time, Vocollect's speech recognizer uses samples of his or her speech in different environments, at different volumes, and with different inflections to update the worker's voice templates. As the recognizer accounts for changes in speaking patterns, voice recognition improves and system performance improves.

Note that in order for adaptive voice recognition to work, the provider of your Vocollect Voice system must include special recognizer hints called response expressions when developing the application.

Installing Vocollect Voice

Before installing:

- If using an Intermec device, prepare the device for the installation of Vocollect Voice by installing the following operating system and device configurations in this order before you install Vocollect Voice. The software needed for these steps is available on Intermec's web site.

    1. Install the Microsoft operating system.

For CK3 devices:	For 70-series devices:
Windows Mobile 6.1 Classic (CE OS 5.2.20758 (Build 20758.1.4.1))	Windows Embedded Handheld 6.5 Classic (CE OS 5.2.29040 (Build 29040.5.3.12)) Firmware version 1.44.16.0059.

    2. Install the latest SmartSystems Platform Bundle.

For CK3 devices:	For 70-series devices:
revision CK3_WM6_6.20.33.0470	Included with the operating system

    3. Install needed patches. These patches can also be found on your software installation DVD. The patches are necessary for proper speech/audio performance.

For CK3 devices:	For 70-series devices:
SR11042050_AUD_CK3WM61_ALL.cab (audio) and SR11052600_DCL_CK3WM61_ALL.cab (data collection)	SR12041700_AUD_WM65_ALL.cab (audio), SR12031601_802T_Cx70WM65_ALL.cab and SR12032200_FUNK_Cx70WM65_ALL.cab (radio drivers)

- Ensure the device is properly connected to your RF network
- Ensure any previous versions of Vocollect Voice applications have been uninstalled from the device

- Ensure a supported version of Vocollect VoiceConsole is installed. See the *VoiceConsole Implementation Guide* for information on installing VoiceConsole.
- Ensure a supported version of Microsoft® ActiveSync® or Microsoft Windows® Mobile Device Center is installed

  > **Note:** ActiveSync and Windows Mobile Device Center (For devices using Windows 7) are the only supported synchronization tools for use with Vocollect Voice, but a procedure for using another synchronization tool is available in the release notes for your version of Vocollect Voice.

- Ensure the device is in the cradle and connected to the computer that you are using to install Vocollect Voice

  > **Note:** Vocollect recommends that you connect the cradle for the handheld device to the computer that you are using to install these applications with a USB connector and then cradle the device for best results.

- Ensure there is approximately 40 Mb of available disk space on the device.
- Ensure you have a list of the languages to be supported at your site.

Installing Vocollect Voice 2.0 and later

1. Create an appropriately named folder, either on your desktop or in a location that is easy to access.
2. Place the Vocollect Voice DVD into your DVD drive and open its folder.
3. Select all files (executables, .cab, .ddf, and .vrg files) and copy them to the folder you created.
4. Open the folder you created, and find the .cab file.
5. Drag the .cab file onto the executable VocollectVoiceInstaller.exe. The Installing Applications dialog box appears, asking whether to install Vocollect Voice using the default application install directory.
6. In the Installing Applications dialog box, click Yes to install Vocollect VoiceClient to the default location.

   You must accept the default location.

   Installation begins, and a status bar tracks progress. When installation is finished, the Application Downloading Completed dialog box displays, and a progress indicator displays on the device screen.
7. Click OK in the Application Downloading Completed dialog box.

   If installation fails, check the amount of memory available in the handheld device flash memory. Voice installation for most handheld devices requires a minimum of 20 Mb flash and 20 Mb RAM memory. Installation of the full VoiceClient application on a device running Windows Mobile requires a minimum of 40 Mb flash.
8. In VoiceConsole, create a device profile with the VoiceConsole URL.
9. Export the profile from VoiceConsole to a location that is easy to remember and easy to access (for example, the desktop or a folder you have created).
10. Open the folder you created originally and drag the device profile onto the appropriate executable file. The Installing Applications dialog box displays.
11. Click Yes or OK.

    The executable loads the device profile onto the handheld device. When finished, the Application Downloading Complete dialog box displays.
12. Click OK.

    The English version of Vocollect Voice is installed.
13. If languages other than English is used at your site, see "Setting the Default Voice on the Device."

Installing Vocollect Voice 1.3 and earlier

1. Create an appropriately named folder, either on your desktop or in a location that is easy to access.
2. Place the Vocollect Voice DVD into your DVD drive and open its folder.
3. Select all files (executables, .cab, .ddf, and .vrg files) and copy them to the folder you created.
4. Open the folder you created, and find the .cab files for the languages at your site in the list of files that displays.
5. Drag the appropriate .cab files (for example, XXXXXXX_VVoiceCabInstall_en_US.CAB) onto the executable VocollectVoiceInstaller.exe.
   The Installing Applications dialog box appears, asking whether to install Vocollect Voice using the default application install directory.
6. In the Installing Applications dialog box, click Yes to install Vocollect VoiceClient to the default location.

   You must accept the default location.

   Installation begins, and a status bar tracks progress. When installation is finished, the Application Downloading Completed dialog box displays, and a progress indicator displays on the device screen.
7. Click OK in the Application Downloading Completed dialog box.

   If installation fails, check the amount of memory available in the handheld device flash memory. Voice installation for most handheld devices requires a minimum of 20 Mb flash and 20 Mb RAM memory. Installation of the full VoiceClient application on a device running Windows Mobile requires a minimum of 40 Mb flash.
8. In VoiceConsole, create a device profile with the VoiceConsole URL.
9. Export the profile from VoiceConsole to a location that is easy to remember and easy to access (for example, the desktop or a folder you have created).
10. Open the folder you created originally and drag the device profile onto the appropriate executable file. The Installing Applications dialog box displays.
11. Click Yes or OK.
    The executable loads the device profile onto the handheld device. When finished, the Application Downloading Complete dialog box displays.
12. Click OK.

Installing Vocollect Voice on Additional Devices

These steps assume Vocollect Voice has been installed on a single device using the installation procedure.

1. Remove the first device from the cradle and cradle the second device.
2. Open Microsoft ActiveSync.
3. Select **Tools** > **Add/Remove Programs** to open the CE Application Manager window.

   ⊜ **Note:** For PTX devices using Windows 7, in Windows Mobile Device Center, select **Programs and Services | more**, then select **Add/Remove Programs** to open the CE Application Manager window.
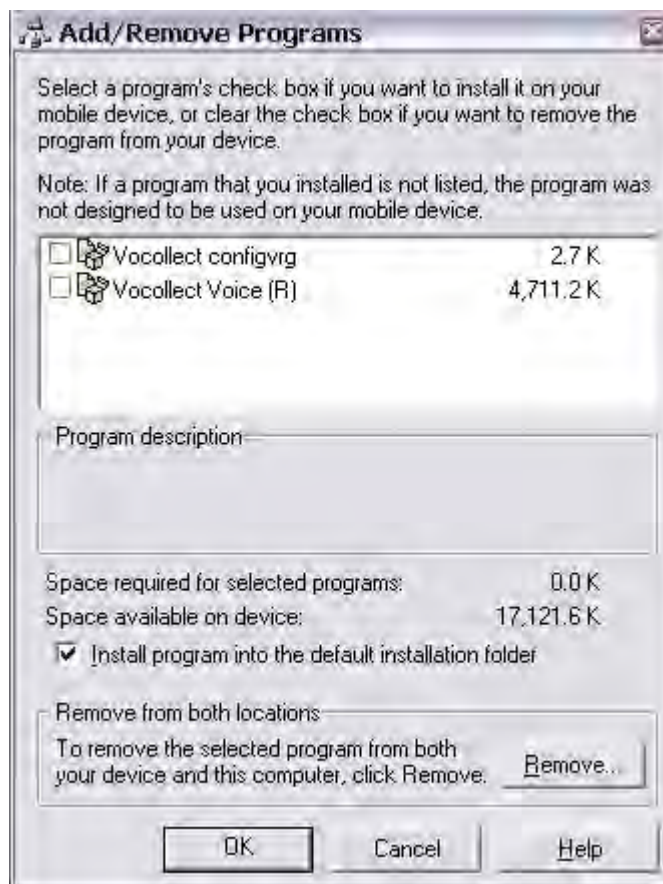
Figure 163: CE Application Manager Window

4. Check both the **Vocollect configvrg** and **Vocollect Voice** checkboxes. Be sure the **Install program into the default installation** folder checkbox is checked.
5. Click **OK**.
   Repeat these steps for each device onto which you want to install Vocollect Voice.

Installing Vocollect Voice 1.3 and Later Using Other Synchronization Software

> **Note:** This process is required only for initial configuration. Modifications to the device profile can be downloaded using VoiceConsole when a device is connected to the VoiceConsole application.

1. Create an appropriately named folder, either on your desktop or in a location that is easy to access.
2. Place the Vocollect Voice DVD into your DVD drive and open its folder.
3. Select all files (executables, .cab, .ddf, and .vrg files) and copy them to the folder you created.
4. Open the folder that you created, that contains the .cab file and executables.
5. Use the synchronization tool to place the .cab file onto the handheld device and extract it.
6. Place the config.vrg into the appropriate folder:

Device	Directory
Psion devices running Windows CE	\Flash Disk\
Psion devices running Windows Mobile (VVH 1.3 and earlier)	\Storage\
Honeywell LXE	\System\VocollectVoice\

Device	Directory
Motorola	\Application\VocollectVoice\
Intermec	\Vocollect\VocollectVoice\

7. In VoiceConsole, create a device profile with the VoiceConsole URL.

8. Export the profile from VoiceConsole to a location that is easy to access. VoiceConsole automatically assigns a .vrg extension to the exported device profile.

9. Browse to the location to which you exported the device profile.

10. Rename the file config.vrg.

> **Note:** The device profile you created in VoiceConsole will be retained in VoiceConsole with its original name.

11. Place the config.vrg file into the appropriate directory on your device.

12. Restart the voice application for the new device profile to be detected and used.

Installing Vocollect Voice Using Other Synchronization Software

> **Note:** This process is required only for initial configuration. Modifications to the device profile can be downloaded using VoiceConsole when a device is connected to the VoiceConsole application.

1. Create an appropriately named folder, either on your desktop or in a location that is easy to access.

2. Place the Vocollect Voice DVD into your DVD drive and open its folder.

3. Select all files (executables, .cab, .ddf, and .vrg files) and copy them to the folder you created.

4. Open the folder that you created, that contains the .cab files and executables, and find the .cab file for your locale (for example, XXXXXXXX_VVoiceCabInstall_en_US.CAB).

5. Use the synchronization tool to place the .cab file onto the handheld device and extract it.

6. Place the config.vrg into the appropriate folder:

Device	Directory
Psion devices running Windows CE	\Flash Disk\
Psion devices running Windows Mobile (VVH 1.3 and earlier)	\Storage\
Honeywell LXE	\System\VocollectVoice\
Motorola	\Application\VocollectVoice\
Intermec	\Vocollect\VocollectVoice\

7. In VoiceConsole, create a device profile with the VoiceConsole URL.

8. Export the profile from VoiceConsole to a location that is easy to access. VoiceConsole automatically assigns a .vrg extension to the exported device profile.

9. Browse to the location to which you exported the device profile.

10. Rename the file config.vrg.

> **Note:** The device profile you created in VoiceConsole will be retained in VoiceConsole with its original name.

11. Place the config.vrg file into the appropriate directory on your device.

12. Restart the voice application for the new device profile to be detected and used.

Updating Configuration Files Using VoiceConsole

1. Place the device into maintenance mode by either placing it in a cradle or selecting **Maintenance Mode** in the **Tools** menu.
2. Select or create the device profile in VoiceConsole.
3. Follow the procedures in VoiceConsole for loading the profile.
4. Reload any previously loaded Vocollect VoiceApplication and operator files.

Updating Configuration Files Using ActiveSync

1. In VoiceConsole, create a device profile with the VoiceConsole URL.
2. Export the profile from VoiceConsole to a location that is easy to remember and easy to access.
3. Open the Vocollect Voice DVD.
4. Place the config.vrg file into the appropriate directory on your device.
5. Drag the device profile (*profilename*.vrg) onto the appropriate executable.
   The executable loads the config.vrg file onto the handheld device.

Updating Configuration Files Using Other Synchronization Tools

1. In VoiceConsole, create a device profile with the VoiceConsole URL.
2. Export the profile from VoiceConsole to a location that is easy to remember and easy to access.
3. Browse to the location to where you exporting the device profile.
4. Rename the file config.vrg.
5. Use the synchronization tool to place the config.vrg file you created into the appropriate directory on your device. See *Installing Vocollect Voice 2.0 and Later Using Other Synchronization Software* for a table of devices and directories.

Setting the Default Voice on the Device

The English voice (en_US_1) is installed on the device when you install this version of Vocollect Voice. If operators require a different voice, you must add the specific voice module(s) to the device.

1. After installing Vocollect Voice, ensure the device has enough space in flash memory to accommodate the voice(s) you want to install by comparing the free space in flash to the size of the voice(s).
2. Place the folder containing the voice module you want accessible (located on the Vocollect Voice DVD) on the device in a folder in the flash memory. Note: Some voices may not be supported on your device. Please see the release notes for your version of Vocollect Voice for a list of supported voices.

   Note: Voice module folders must be kept in a location other than the Vocollect Voice directory to prevent a failure when changing voices on the device.

   Note: The voice module(s) must be placed in a folder in flash. Do not put the folder in RAM. If placed in RAM, the voice modules will be gone on the next device reboot.

Language and Voice Number	Voice Module Folder
English (United States) 1	en_US_1
English (United States) 6	en_US_6
Dutch (Belgium) 1	nl_BE_1
Dutch (Belgium) 3	nl_BE_3
Dutch (Belgium) 6	nl_BE_6
Portuguese (Brazil) 3	pt_BR_3
Portuguese (Brazil) 6	pt_BR_6
English (Great Britain) 2	en_GB_2
English (Great Britain) 3	en_GB_3
English (Great Britain) 6	en_GB_6
French (Canada) 2	fr_CA_2
French (Canada) 6	fr_CA_6
Czech (Czech Republic) 3	cs_CZ_3
Czech (Czech Republic) 6	cs_CZ_6
Danish (Denmark) 3	da_DK_3
Danish (Denmark) 6	da_DK_6
Finnish (Finland) 2	fi_FI_2
Finnish (Finland) 6	fi_FI_6
French (France) 1	fr_FR_1
French (France) 3f	fr_FR_3f
French (France) 3m	fr_FR_3m
French (France) 6	fr_FR_6
German (Germany) 1	de_DE_1
German (Germany) 6	de_DE_6
Greek (Greece) 3	el_GR_3
Greek (Greece) 6	el_GR_6
Hungarian (Hungary) 6	hu_HU_6
Italian (Italy) 2	it_IT_2
Italian (Italy) 6	it_IT_6
Spanish (Mexico) 2	es_MX_2
Spanish (Mexico) 6	es_MX_6
Dutch (Netherlands) 3	nl_NL_3
Dutch (Netherlands) 6	nl_NL_6
Norwegian (Norway) 3	no_NO_3

Language and Voice Number	Voice Module Folder
Norwegian (Norway) 6	no_NO_6
Polish (Poland) 3	pl_PL_3
Polish (Poland) 6	pl_PL_6
Portuguese (Portugal) 3	pt_PT_3
Portuguese (Portugal) 6	pt_PT_6
Romanian (Romania) 6	ro_RO_6
Russian (Russia) 3	ru_RU_3
Russian (Russia) 6	ru_RU_6
Slovak (Slovakia) 6	sk_SK_6
Spanish (Spain) 1	es_ES_1
Spanish (Spain) 6	es_ES_6
Swedish (Sweden)1	sv_SE_1
Swedish (Sweden) 3	sv_SE_3
Swedish (Sweden) 6	sv_SE_6
Turkish (Turkey) 6	tr_TR_6

3. Place the following parameters under the
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Vocollect\CONFIG_PARAMS\DIAG_FILE] registry setting in the
config.vrg file:

- "VVHModuleLocation"="path to folder you created in step 2"
- "defaultVoice"="voice name language code"

Upon startup, Vocollect Voice searches the folder for voice modules and begins with the specified
voice. See VoiceConsole Online Help or Release Notes for Vocollect Voice for your device for more
information on these parameters.

⊘ **Note:** If the default voice on the device needs to be changed, repeat this process but with the
new voice name language code set in the defaultVoice parameter.

Starting Vocollect Voice

Before you turn the voice engine on, make sure that there is a charged battery connected to the device
and that you have put on a properly connected headset.

⊘ **Note: For Intermec devices only**: To create more available memory, Vocollect recommends
closing or uninstalling applications that are not in use prior to running Vocollect Voice on Intermec
devices. The following programs must remain on Intermec CK3 devices to run Vocollect Voice, but
these programs are not required for Intermec 70-Series devices:

- Data Collection and Intermec Settings
- Bluetooth (only when Bluetooth devices are in use)
- IDLRuntime
- Power Profiler

- Additional Files (Intermec specific files)

See the device's documentation for information on how to uninstall or remove programs from the device.

⊘ **Note:** For Intermec devices, the application will not appear in the **Start** menu upon installation. The first time you launch the application, browse to **Start** > **Programs** , and select the Vocollect Voice application. The application will now appear in the **Start** menu.

1. Tap Start on the device screen's main menu.
   The Vocollect Voice window displays.
2. On the drop-down menu, tap the Vocollect Voice symbol .
   The Vocollect Voice version number and your device ID display beneath the logo.
3. Tap the play/pause button on the device screen.
   The voice engine says "Current operator is *Operator Name*. Please keep quiet for a few seconds." After a pause, the voice engine says "Please say zero" to initiate the noise sample.
4. Complete the noise sample.
   After a brief pause, the voice engine says "Please wait." After another pause, the voice engine begins asking questions or providing instructions according to your site's installation.

Exiting Vocollect Voice

1. Tap **Tools** > **Exit** or **Start** > **Exit** on the device screen.
   A message displays, asking if you wish to exit the application.
2. Tap **Yes** to exit the application.

   ⚠ **Caution:** You must exit the voice application before you change the battery (if necessary) or you will lose the data that you have collected. Do not remove the battery until the status indicator is off. Tap **No** to return to the voice application.

   ⊘ **Note:** You should not exit Vocollect Voice if the status indicator is blinking red, unless it has been blinking red for several minutes. If a device is turned off when the status indicator is blinking red, the voice engine may not be ready to use when it is turned back on.

Template Conversion Tool

This is a tool for converting templates created for use on Vocollect hardware (T-Series devices) into templates for use on handheld devices. To convert templates, you must edit specific variables in the batch file, and then run the batch file to perform the conversion, by performing the following steps:

1. Locate and open the **ConvertTxTemplates** folder on your Vocollect Voice DVD. You must have this folder and its files in the same directory or path of your version of Java.
2. Right-click on the file **_ConvertTxTemplatesForIntermec.bat** in the folder, and select to open the file in a text editor.
3. Enter details specific to your instance of VoiceConsole in the fields mentioned below. Specify these details in the first instance of these fields in the batch file, which is directly below the comment "Specify the host name (or IP address) of the VoiceConsole installation and the port through which it can be accessed."

- set **VC_HOST_NAME_OR_IP**: Specifies the host computer on which VoiceConsole is running. The VoiceConsole host computer name appears in the VoiceConsole address bar at the beginning of the URL. Example: http://EXAMPLE_HOST_NAME:9080/VoiceConsole/
- set **VC_PORTNUM**: Port on which VoiceConsole is listening.
- set **VC_USERNAME**: Username required to log into VoiceConsole.
- set **VC_PASSWORD**: Password required to log into VoiceConsole.
- If the site name is not **Default**, change rem set **VC_SITENAME=--sitename Default** to **set VC_SITENAME=--sitename**.

4. Specify the operators.
   a) If using VoiceConsole 2.4 or earlier, specify the range of operator primary keys (PK) that should be imported to convert. To find the PK for an operator, go to the Operator View in VoiceConsole, and click on the operator. The PK appears in the address bar at the end of the URL. Example: http://10.0.14.183:9080/VoiceConsole/ModifyOperatorPropertiesStart.do?pk=769
   b) If using VoiceConsole 3.0 or later, specify the range of operator ids that should be imported to convert. To find the operator id for an operator, go to the View Operator page in VoiceConsole for the operator. The operator id appears in the address bar at the end of the URL. Example: http://10.60.0.201:9080/VoiceConsole/core/operator/view.action?operatorId=-67
   c) Enter details in the following fields:

      - **set MIN_OPER_PK**: Identifies the minimum operator PK/operator id to be converted.
      - **set MAX_OPER_PK**: Identifies the maximum operator PK/operator id to be converted.

        Note: If only converting one operator, you must specify the same value for minimum and maximum.

5. Save your work.
6. Close the text editor.
7. Run the file **_ConvertTxTemplates.bat**.
   Your templates convert and are ready for use.
8. To confirm templates have been converted, select to manage the operator's templates in VoiceConsole. If the conversion was successful, there will be two sets of templates, each with a different version, for the operator's template you converted.

Loading an Operator's Templates onto a Handheld Device

You need a device with a charged battery, headset, and any other equipment (belt, bar code reader) you are going to use. You must be within radio range. Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The LED indicator should be either solid green or blinking green (A500, T5-series and T2-series) or solid green (T1).

1. On the device screen, tap the operator button.
   The voice engine says "Current operator is *operator name*. Select menu item."
2. Tap the + button or — button until the voice engine says, "Change operator." Then, press the operator button.
   The voice engine says "Please wait." It may take a few moments for the voice engine to retrieve a list of operators and teams.
3. Wait for the voice engine to say. "Select team."

   - If the voice engine says " . . . Change operator ," skip to step 6.

4. Tap the + button or — button to scroll through the list of operator teams until you hear the name of a team to which you belong.

5. Tap the operator button.
The voice engine says, "Please wait." It may take a few moments for the voice engine to retrieve a list of operators who belong to the selected team. The voice engine then says, "Current operator is *operator name*. Select new operator."

6. Tap the + button or — button to scroll through the list of available operator names until you hear your name.

   • If you do not hear your name, tap the yellow play/pause button to cancel this operation and start over from step 2. When selecting a team in step 3, choose the "All Operators" team.
   • Consult with your supervisor if you are not listed in the "All Operators" team.

7. Tap the operator button.
The voice engine says, "Loading operator." The voice engine then loads your templates. While your templates are loading, you will hear a beep periodically and the status indicator on the device screen will blink red. Once it has loaded your templates, the voice engine says, "Current operator is *operator name*. Good night" and goes to sleep.

8. Tap the yellow play/pause button on the device screen to restart the voice engine and to begin work.

Changing the Voice on a Handheld Device

A device can store several voices, depending on the memory available on the device. By selecting a new voice module, operators can change the voice language or voice quality that is spoken by the device without having to ActiveSync, without contacting VoiceConsole, and without reinstalling Vocollect Voice. This feature is helpful for multilingual sites and for sites whose operators prefer different sounding voices.

⊘ **Note:** This feature is supported on Vocollect Voice 2.0 and newer.

Enabling the Ability to Change Voices

1. After installing Vocollect Voice, ensure the device has enough space in flash memory to accommodate the voice(s) you want to install by comparing the free space in flash to the size of the voice(s).

2. Place the folder containing the voice module you want accessible (located on the Vocollect Voice DVD) on the device in a folder in the flash memory. Note: Some voices may not be supported on your device. Please see the release notes for your version of Vocollect Voice for a list of supported voices. See *Setting the Default Voice on the Device* for a list of languages and voice module folders.

   ⊘ **Note:** Voice module folders must be kept in a location other than the Vocollect Voice directory to prevent a failure when changing voices on the device.

   ⊘ **Note:** The voice module(s) must be placed in a folder in flash. Do not put the folder in RAM. If placed in RAM, the voice modules will be gone on the next device reboot.

3. Place the following parameter under the [HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Vocollect\CONFIG_PARAMS\DIAG_FILE] registry setting in the config.vrg file:

"enableVoiceSwitchMenu"="1"

   ⊘ **Note:** Ensure the VVHModuleLocation parameter is set to the correct location (\VoiceModules) of the voice module(s).

See VoiceConsole Online Help or Release Notes for Vocollect VoiceClient 2.0 for your device for more information on parameters.

Changing Voice Modules

⊘ **Note:** The device should be in the sleep state before you attempt to change the voice module.

1. On the device, select Tools | Change Voice Module.
   The Change Voice Module box opens.
2. Select a voice. Note: Some voices may not be supported on your device. Please see the release notes for your version of Vocollect Voice for a list of supported voices. See *Setting the Default Voice on the Device* for a list of languages and voice module folders.

   ⊘ **Note:** Voice module folders must be kept in a location other than the Vocollect Voice directory to prevent a failure when changing voices on the device.

   ⊘ **Note:** The voice module(s) must be placed in a folder in flash. Do not put the folder in RAM. If placed in RAM, the voice modules will be gone on the next device reboot.

3. Select OK or press Enter.
   Vocollect Voice restarts with the new language and/or new voice type.

Vocollect Voice: Warning Messages

Vocollect Voice displays the following screen messages, when appropriate. You also may hear warning messages through your headset.

License Not Available
Application cannot obtain valid license from VoiceConsole. Please move to a better radio coverage area or see your supervisor.

This message indicates your device cannot obtain a valid license. Move to an area that you know has good radio coverage and try again.

Low Battery
Your battery is critically low. To prevent loss of data, the voice application has been stopped, and all data has been safely stored. Please change battery or cradle device now.

This message is issued when the device battery's charge drops to a critically low level. The voice application shuts down; all data is stored, but you must change the battery to continue working or cradle the device.

Critical Startup Error
Vocollect Voice could not start. The following critical modules were not found: * Vocollect VoiceApplication * Vocollect Licensing Vocollect Voice will now exit.

This message is issued if the voice application cannot find information it needs to run. See your supervisor if you receive this message.

Application Exit with Data Pending
Application data has not been sent. If you exit now, the data will be sent next time you run Vocollect Voice. Are you sure you want to exit Vocollect Voice?

You will see this message if you tap **Tools** > **Exit** before the voice application has finished sending data to the host computer. You will see **Yes** and **No** buttons. If you tap **No**, the voice application will finish sending data. If you tap **Yes**, data will be preserved, and it will be sent when the voice application is started again.

Headset Pairing

No wireless headset found.

This message is issued when the device is in pairing mode if it cannot find an available SRX Wireless Headset. Begin the pairing procedure again, making sure you hold your headset and device so they touch each other.

About Maintenance Mode

A handheld device running Vocollect Voice automatically enters maintenance mode when it is placed in a cradle and the charging state is detected.

You also can place a device into maintenance mode by tapping **Tools** > **Maintenance Mode** on the device screen.

You cannot perform voice tasks while the device is in maintenance mode.

The device remains in maintenance mode until it is removed from the cradle or until you tap **Exit Maintenance Mode** on the device screen.

> **Note:** The status indicator is not visible when the voice application is in maintenance mode. In most cases, you must wake up the voice application when you exit maintenance mode.

Chapter 12

Listening Kits

When training new operators, you may want to listen in on their progress working with the voice system. Vocollect recommends specific listening kits for this purpose.

Wired Listening Kits

⚠️ **Caution:** Vocollect strongly recommends the use of only approved listening systems sold by Vocollect. If you choose to use a listening system that is not approved by Vocollect, Vocollect requires that the listening system is independently powered through its own source (such as a battery) and has an input impedance greater than or equal to 2K ohms. Vocollect is not responsible for equipment damage that may be caused by listening systems not sold by Vocollect.

Figure 164: Radio Shack Wired Listening Kit

Figure 165: Marshall Demonstration Wired Listening Kit

· The wired listening kit connects to Talkman devices or handheld devices and allows a number of people, such as trainers or supervisors, to listen to the conversation between an operator and a Talkman device or handheld device.
· The Vocollect audio adapter cable with the red connector can be used with Talkman devices.
· A device-specific adapter training cable (also referred to as a "Y" or splitter cable) must be used with third-party handheld devices.
· For more information, consult the user manual provided with your listening kit.

Monitoring Audio on a Talkman Device

1. Connect the 3.5 mm jack on the inline adapter training cable to the input jack on your listening system.

   - Be sure to use the training cable with red connection port, unless that port on the Talkman device is already being used by a visual training device.
   - If you are using a visual training device, use the headset training cable (AD-300-1) connected to the yellow port.

2. Connect the other end of the training cable to the matching port on the Talkman device.
3. Power on the wired listening kit and begin working.

Monitor Audio on a Handheld Device

1. Connect the 3.5 mm jack on the inline adapter training cable to the input jack on your listening system. Be sure to use the correct adapter cable for your device.
2. Connect the inline adapter training cable to your Vocollect SR-Series headset.
3. Connect the other end of the inline adapter training cable to your handheld device.
4. Power on the wired listening kit and begin working.

Samson Wireless Listening Systems (TR-605-x)

The Samson TR-605-x wireless listening kit replaces the TR-604-x kit which has been discontinued.

Figure 166: TR-605-x

- The wireless listening system allows trainers, administrators, or other operators to remotely listen to the conversation between an operator and a Talkman wearable computer or handheld device.
- The wireless listening system consists of a transmitting radio and a receiving radio which communicate with each other over a particular radio channel. This system can be used to monitor several operators by setting each transmitting radio to a different channel and then changing the channel on the receiving radio to that of the transmitter you wish to monitor.

Using the Samson Wireless Listening System

For best performance, attach listening devices to the red port of your Talkman device. If the red port is unavailable, or if you are using a handheld device, an inline adapter training cable, or "Y" cable, attached to the yellow port may be used. When using the "Y" cable, be sure to connect both a Vocollect headset and the listening system transmitter because the headset's performance is influenced by gain and headphones level adjustments.

You need the following items:

- Samson listening kits (TR-605-x) with both radios configured to the same channel setting. Each listening system contains the following items:

  - Receiver
  - Transmitter
  - Plastic screwdriver
  - Headphones with 3.5 mm jack
  - Batteries (2 9V for TR-605-x)
  - Vocollect audio adapter cable

- If you are using a Talkman A500/T5 with a wired barcode reader, you will need the TR-603-102 "Y" adapter cable which connects a scanner and a listening kit transmitter via the red port on the A500/T5 device.
- If you are using a handheld device, you will need the AD-300-1 inline "Y" adapter training cable which provides a connection for a wired Vocollect headset and an audio output connection to go to the listening kit transmitter.
- Talkman device or handheld device
- Vocollect SR-Series headset

Setting up the Transmitting Radio

Figure 167: Transmitting Radio TR-605-x

The transmitting radio is set up as a dedicated transmitter and is connected to the operator's Talkman device or handheld device.

1. Insert a battery into the transmitting radio. (TR-605-x transmitters are labeled UHF BELTPACK TRANSMITTER on the bottom front)
2. Connect the Vocollect audio adapter cable to the matching port on the operator's Talkman device or handheld device.

   - If you are using a Talkman device, make sure to connect the audio adapter cable to the red port on the Talkman device.

- If you are using a handheld device, make sure to use the correct audio adapter training cable for your device.

3. Insert the 3.5mm male jack into the INPUT connector on the Samson transmitter.
4. Power on the transmitting radio.
5. Assure that output is enabled with the Mute/Audio switch set to the connect position.

- For TR-605-x units, slide the Audio switch to ON.

Setting up the Receiving Radio

The receiving radio is set up as a dedicated receiver for use by a trainer.

Figure 168: Receiving Radio TR-605-x

1. Insert a battery into the grey receiving radio.
2. Connect a headset or powered speaker to the receiver's headphone jack.
3. Power on the receiving radio.
4. If needed adjust output level (indicated by #1 in yellow above).

Adjusting the Listening System for Optimum Performance

1. Press the Plus button on your Talkman device or handheld device until the volume reaches its maximum setting.
   You will hear "This is loudest".
2. On the transmitting radio, locate the adjustment indicated as #1 on the transmitting unit. Align a small screwdriver tip with the slot in the control screw and use gentle pressure to fully rotate the control screw counterclockwise to set the gain to its minimum setting. Use extra care if you use a metal screwdriver as metal may damage the gain controls.
3. On the receiving radio, locate the control marked #1. Gently rotate the control screw counterclockwise to set the headphone volume to its minimum setting.
4. On the gray receiving radio, turn the Phones Level setting back clockwise approximately 20 degrees.
5. Power on both listening system radios.
6. Put on the gray receiving radio's headphones or powered speaker.
7. Press the Plus or Minus buttons on the Talkman device or handheld device as you adjust the receiving radio's headset volume to the maximum desired level.
8. Make additional adjustments:

- If the audio sounds distorted, readjust the Phones Level control on the gray receiving radio by rotating the control screw slightly counterclockwise while pressing the Plus button on your device.
- If the volume is too low, even with the headphones set to their maximum level, adjust the gain on the black transmitting radio by rotating the Gain control screw slightly clockwise while pressing the Plus button on your device.

If you are using an inline adapter training cable connected to a handheld device, it is likely you will have to readjust the gain.

9. Once the wireless listening system settings have been adjusted to maximum volume without distortion, use the volume control on the headphones, powered speaker, or the Plus and Minus buttons to lower the device's volume.

Sony Wireless Listening Systems (UTX-B2 and URX-P2)

Figure 169: Sony® UTX-B2 and URX-P2

- The wireless listening system allows trainers, administrators, or other operators to remotely listen to the conversation between an operator and a Talkman wearable computer or handheld device.
- The wireless listening system consists of a transmitting radio and a receiving radio which communicate with each other over a particular radio channel. This system can be used to monitor several operators by setting each transmitting radio to a different channel and then changing the channel on the receiving radio to that of the transmitter you wish to monitor.

⚠ **Important:** Ensure that you do the following before using the listening system:

- Set the transmitter's **Line/Mic** switch to **Line**
- Plug the monitoring headphones into the **Monitor** port on the receiver
- Turn down the headset's volume before putting it on

Setting up the Receiving Radio

⊙ **Note:** The receiver is labeled *UHF Synthesized Diversity Tuner*.

1. Insert batteries into the receiver.
2. Turn on the receiver.
3. Press and hold the **Set** button until the display flashes.
4. Press the **Set** button repeatedly to scroll through the settings. Stop when you reach **Scan**.
5. Press the **+** button to scan for a clear channel.
   The channel bank will be displayed.
6. After a clear channel is found, and no other buttons are pressed, the display will blink for another 15 seconds then stop. This indicates the channel selection was accepted.
7. You will see two digits followed by the channel bank. Use the channel bank digits to set up the transmitter.
   For example, if you see 04.3101, use 3101 to set up the transmitter.
8. Follow the steps to set up the transmitter.

Setting Up the Transmitting Radio

1. Insert batteries into the transmitter. For more information, see the manufacturer's documentation.
2. Set the input switch on the top of the transmitter to **Line**.
3. Press and hold the **Set** button and turn on the transmitter.
4. Repeatedly press the set button until you locate the channel bank number displayed on the receiver.
5. Power the transmitter off to commit the changes to memory.
6. Turn on the transmitter.
   It will be set to the frequency that you chose.
7. Verify that the tranmitter's setting matches the frequency or channel bank selected on the receiver.

Connecting the Sony Wireless Listening Kit to a Talkman Device

1. Connect the Talkman device to the transmitter using a Vocollect cable.
2. Connect a headset to the receiver's **Monitor** port.

Part Numbers: Listening Kits

Part Description	Vocollect Part Number
Samson Wireless Listening Kit, Transmitter and Receiver, CH. x, V2 (x=1-6)	TR-605-x
Sony Wireless Listening Kit, Transmitter (UTX-B2) and Receiver (URX-P2), 566-590 MHz	TR-606-1
Audio adapter cable, Wireless Listening Kit, 1/8" or 3.5mm male (for Sony Wireless Listening System)	TR-603-101
Audio adapter cable, Wireless Listening Kit, 1/8" or 3.5mm male	TR-603-102
Audio adapter cable, Wireless Listening Kit, 1/32" or 2.5mm male (Worldwide)	TR-604-101
Adapter, Audio Splitter Cable for training to Vocollect Headsets	AD-300-1

Choosing Cables for Your Training Configurations

Device	Headset	Scanner	Cable Configurations
Talkman A500/T5	• wired (connects to A500/T5 YELLOW port), or • wireless	• wired	TR-603-102 connects: • scanner • wired listening kit or transmitter for wireless kit to A500/T5 RED port
Talkman A500/T5	• wired (connects to A500/T5 YELLOW port)	• wireless, or • no scanner	TR-603-101 or TR-604-101 connects: • wired listening kit or transmitter for wireless kit to A500/T5 RED port
Talkman T2x	• wired (connects to T2x YELLOW port)	• wired (connects to T2x BLUE port), • wireless (T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter connects to BLUE port), or • no scanner	TR-603-101 or TR-604-101 connects: • wired listening kit or transmitter for wireless kit to T2x RED port
Third Party Device	• wired, or • wireless	• built-in, • wireless, or • no scanner	AD-300-1 connects: • headset (SR20 or equivalent) • wired listening kit or transmitter for wireless kit to device YELLOW port or headset port

Chapter 13

Troubleshooting Equipment Problems

Sometimes you will not see an LED indicator change or hear an error message, but will see some other sign of trouble. Find the description below that most accurately describes what you see. Follow the steps in sequence until the issue is resolved; start with the first option and see if that solves your problem before moving on to the second. If none of the listed steps resolve the problem, contact Vocollect to send the equipment back for repair or to speak with a support representative.

I Can't Hear Anything Through the Headset

1. Make sure the device has a fully charged battery.
2. Make sure the headset is properly connected to the device.
3. Try the headset on a device that is not having problems.
4. Try a different headset on the device with the problem.
5. Turn the device off and then back on again.
6. Reboot the device.
7. If you are using an SRX headset, make sure your headset is paired with your device.
8. If the headset is broken, send it back to Vocollect for repair.

My Bar Code Reader Won't Scan

1. Make sure the bar code reader is plugged into the device properly.
2. Try a different bar code reader.
3. Try connecting the bar code reader to a different device.
4. If the bar code reader is damaged, send it back to Vocollect for repair.
5. Verify that the task package contains the correct bar code configurations.

My Headset Won't Stay On

1. Make sure the headset wire is clipped properly to your clothing.
2. Make sure that you are following the proper procedure for wearing a headset.
3. If you are using an SRX headset, make sure the headband strap is positioned properly across the back of your head.

The Device Beeps Every Few Seconds

1. Wait for a few minutes. The voice engine may just be communicating with the host.
2. If the beeping continues beyond a few minutes, see the administrator.
3. The administrator can check device logs in VoiceConsole to attempt to diagnose the problem.

The Device Will Not Load a Voice Application

1. Try loading the voice application again. See the VoiceConsole online help for instructions.
2. Make sure the device is properly placed in a charger.
3. Check for error messages in VoiceConsole.
4. Make sure you are in radio range of an access point.
5. Make sure the device's ChangeTaskEnabled parameter is set to 1.
6. Reboot the device.
7. Put the device in debug mode to look for a clue to the problem.

The Device Will Not Load an Operator Template

1. Make sure you are loading the operator properly.
2. Make sure the operator has created a voice template.
3. Make sure you are in radio range.
4. Reboot the device.

The Device Does Not Respond to Button Presses

1. Make sure the device has a fully charged battery.
2. Reboot the device.
3. Send the device back to Vocollect for repair.

The Device Will Not Turn On

1. Make sure the battery is properly seated on the device.
2. Make sure the device has a fully charged battery.
3. Send the device back to Vocollect for repair.

The Device Keeps Shutting Off

1. Change the battery.
2. Make sure you are placing the battery on correctly.
3. Check the battery compartment on the device to make sure it is not damaged. If it is damaged, send the device back to Vocollect for repair.
4. Check VoiceConsole for crash dump files with this device's specific serial number.

Troubleshooting Guide for the Talkman A500/T5 Battery Charger

This topic describes some of the issues that can arise with the Talkman A500/T5 Battery Charger, their causes and how you can verify the cause.

If this occurs...	Try these steps...	If the steps don't work...	
A device without a battery will not power up when placed in a particular charger slot, but will power up in other slots in either this charger or another charger.	Check to see if the contacts on the device and charger are clean. If not, follow cleaning procedures and retry.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	
	Examine the charger slot to determine whether there is a mechanical alignment issue. There should be little or no space between the front two plastic pegs and the edge of the pocket. If an item like a credit-card will fit in this space, there may be an alignment issue.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	
	Verify that the device is properly seated in the problem charger slot. Verify that the device will charge in another slot in the charger.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	
The LEDs on the front of the charger do not indicate that a charge is in progress (change from off to red and eventually green) when a battery is placed in a battery pocket.	Verify that the charger AC power cable is securely connected at both ends.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	
	Verify that the AC wall receptacle is receiving power.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	

If this occurs...	Try these steps...	If the steps don't work...	
	Verify that the DC power line from the charger power brick is also securely connected.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	
The LEDs on the front of the charger do not indicate that a charge is in progress when a battery is placed in a battery pocket. A device without a battery is placed in a slot and powers on. This occurs in all slots.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	
The battery charger slot's LEDs blink red immediately after a battery or device with a battery is placed into a battery or device slot.	Examine the charger slot to determine whether there is a mechanical alignment issue. There should be little or no space between the front two plastic pegs and the edge of the pocket. If an item like a credit-card will fit in this space, there may be an alignment issue.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	
	Determine if this issue only occurs with one particular battery which is not excessively old and other batteries of approximately the same age do not display this symptom.	Send the battery to a Vocollect Authorized Repair Center for evaluation.	
	Check to see if the contacts on the device and charger are clean. If not, follow cleaning procedures and retry.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	
	Determine if this issue only occurs with one particular battery that is very old.	Dispose of the battery.	
The battery charger slot's LEDs blink red 1.5 to 3 seconds after a battery or device is placed into a slot.	Check to see if the contacts on the device and charger are clean. If not, follow cleaning procedures and retry.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	

If this occurs...	Try these steps...	If the steps don't work...	
	If battery is under warranty send back for replacement.		
	Determine if this issue only occurs with one particular battery that is very old.	Dispose of the battery.	
The battery charger slot's LEDs blink red more than 3 seconds after a battery or device is placed into a slot.	If battery is under warranty send back for replacement.		
	Determine if this issue only occurs with one particular battery that is very old.	Dispose of the battery.	
All of the red LEDs for the battery charger's slots are flashing and will only stop if the charger's power is cycled.	Check to see if the contacts on the device and charger are clean. If not, follow cleaning procedures and retry.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	
	Replace all devices in the charger with a different set of devices, power cycle the charger and verify if condition continues. Successively remove one device from the charger and retest until the charger no longer exhibits the problem. The last device removed will likely be the problem device. Re-verify this by putting all devices back in the charger except this last device.	If the device is the problem, send it back for repairs. If the problem is a battery under warranty, have it replaced. If the problem is an older battery, dispose of it.	
All of the battery charger's amber LEDs are flashing in a circular pattern	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	
A battery charger slot's LEDs blink red when a battery is placed into a slot, but this does not occur in other battery slots.	Look at the battery charger contacts and ensure that they appear the same as the contacts in a working slot. The battery should fit snugly into the slot.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	

234 | Vocollect Hardware Documentation

If this occurs...	Try these steps...	If the steps don't work...	
	Check to see if the contacts on the device and charger are clean. If not, follow cleaning procedures and retry.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	
The power LED on a 5-bay charger is not always green but flashes amber.	This is normal operation and indicates that the "DISTRIBUTABLE" parameter has been set to "1" for the device in the master (gray color tab) slot. There is data communication on the serial port of the device in the master slot. This propagates the device configuration to others in the slot so that a new device can be easily accessed through VoiceConsole without serial configuration.		

About Sending Equipment Back for Repairs

⚠️ **Important:**

- Only equipment purchased directly from Vocollect can be returned to Vocollect for repairs.
- If you purchased Vocollect equipment — for example, a headset in the SR-Series — from a Vocollect reseller, contact the reseller.
- If you are using Vocollect VoiceClient on a handheld device, contact the reseller or device manufacturer if you have questions or issues concerning the device.

🔴 **Attention:** Remove ear pads, mounting discs, cables, and cord clips before shipping. These consumable items slow down the repair process, and units will be shipped back without these consumables installed.

Vocollect issues RMAs for all returns regardless of the reason for the return. This guarantees proper tracking of equipment, ensures proper handling, and facilitates a fast return.

The Customer Service department generally issues RMAs to customers who are returning products for repair. However, Vocollect may issue RMAs for other reasons, such as the following:

- The product belongs to Vocollect. Vocollect may have loaned the product to a customer or provided it as a sample.
- Vocollect requested that the customer return the item, perhaps for testing.
- A Vocollect employee at the customer site has determined that the product should go back to Vocollect for some other reason.

Confidential: For informational use by Vocollect Resellers and customers only

- Exchange — for example, an incorrect item was shipped or the wrong size of belt was ordered.

Some Vocollect customers have service contracts with repair depots to perform repairs on Vocollect products. Customers with these service contracts should contact their repair depot to return equipment. Follow the RMA issuance procedures to eliminate unnecessary repair costs and to ensure timely product receipt. If you have a question about the RMA process, please contact Customer Service.

Packaging Items for Return to Vocollect

Note: Properly packaged RMA items facilitate faster repair and return of Vocollect products. Vocollect appreciates your assistance and adherence to these policies.

1. Pack items so that no items can come into direct contact with one another or with the sides, bottom, or top of the shipping container.
2. Line the shipping container with at least one layer of padding, preferably anti-static bubble pack.
3. Pack each item individually in a bag or wrapping, preferably anti-static bubble bags or wrapping.

   - If individual wrapping is not possible, place some packing material (such as anti-static bubble pack) on the bottom of the shipping container, then pack items between layers of the material.
   - Avoid using foam peanuts as the only packing material because they do not prevent items from coming into contact with each other or the walls of the shipping container. Peanuts can, however, fill empty space in the shipping container and on top of items that have been individually packed in anti-static bubble bags.

Sending Equipment Back for Repairs: Return Material Authorization (RMA) Procedures

1. Send an email to vocollect-rma@vocollect.com with the following information:

   - Name of customer contact person
   - Company name
   - Company address
   - Phone number
   - Fax number

2. Also provide the following information about the items being returned:

   - Quantity
   - Description of product
   - Serial number
   - The version number of the software currently installed at your site
   - Description of problem or reason for return
   - Whether the product is covered by warranty, Extended Service Plan (ESP), or Depot Express
   - A purchase order number if items are not covered by ESP or Depot Express

3. Include the RMA number on the shipping label, if shipping items to Vocollect.
4. Package the equipment according to the packaging instructions.
5. Address the shipping label to: Vocollect, Inc. 4250 Old William Penn Highway Monroeville, PA 15146-1622 RMA

Troubleshooting VMT Configurations

The following procedures are for fault determination with Vehicle Mount Talkman (VMT) when powered by the vehicle power system.

The following procedures can be done with minimal Vocollect technical support to determine the specific malfunction of a non-working VMT:

- Be sure the vehicle battery is charged and working, turn-on the vehicle and assure it starts. If the vehicle does not start then the vehicle should be serviced by qualified personnel.
- If VMT was installed after the vehicle key switch, ensure it powers on when the vehicle is turned on. Vocollect recommends the VMT be installed before the vehicle key switch to ensure it is always getting power when the vehicle has a battery.
- If another Talkman device is available, substitute it for the non-working Talkman. If this substitute Talkman also does not work, it is likely the problem is with the VMT power system. However, if the substitute works, then it is likely that the original device is in need of service.
- Exchange the VMT Battery Adapter from the non-working VMT with a known working Battery Adapter. If the VMT works with the new Battery Adapter, then the original Battery Adapter is likely in need of replacement.

The following steps will need qualified Vocollect technical support to determine the specific malfunction of a non-working VMT:

Gain access to the power supply used by the VMT (this is likely mounted inside the vehicle). Remove the four () screws that attach the lid of the power supply to expose the input and output wiring as illustrated in the diagram below.

- Test the input terminals to determine if voltage is being supplied and matches that of the vehicle power system.

  - If the voltage supplied does not match that of the vehicle power system, professional attention is needed to determine why the vehicle power system is not providing the correct voltage.
  - If no voltage is being supplied, check the fuses on the input cable, replace if they are blown. If the fuses immediately blow after replacement, determine if the input cable to the VMT power supply has a short circuit. If there is no short then it is likely there is a problem with the VMT power supply.
  - If no voltage is being supplied and the fuses are not blown, check the integrity of the input cable for a break. If there is a break, replace the cable. If not, there is likely a problem with the vehicle power system that needs professional attention.

- If input voltage is being supplied to the power supply, check the output voltage.

- If there is input voltage but no output voltage or the output voltage does not match 13.2V DC then the power supply is likely in need of replacement.
- If there is output voltage in the 13.2V DC range then the problem is likely in the cable to the Battery Adapter or the Battery Adapter itself. Try a known, working Battery Adapter. If that does not work then it is likely that the cable between the power supply and Battery Adapter is in need of replacement.

- A Battery Adapter may be tested by checking the output of the adapter. Note that to rule out problems with the power supply or cable to the Battery Adapter, a known, working Battery Adapter should be tested first before testing a suspect Battery Adapter. The two outermost points of a working Battery Adapter should read approximately 3.9-4.2V DC as illustrated in the figure below.
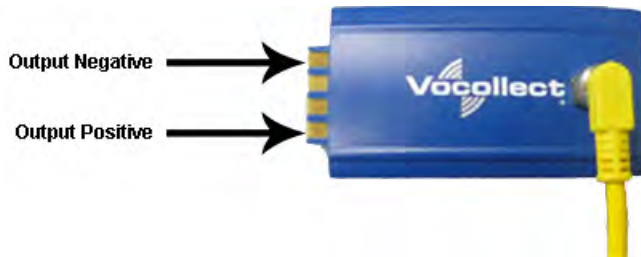
Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED

Vocollect Talkman devices, chargers and the SRX headset and its charger have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, follow the troubleshooting steps to solve the problem.

1. Check the battery contacts and the charger contacts for dirt or other obstructions that might prevent the contacts from connecting properly.
2. Clean the contacts, if necessary.
   a) Use an isopropyl alcohol (isopropanol) swab or soft cloth dampened with isopropyl alcohol to clean metal connection points.
   b) If dirt or residue cannot be removed with the alcohol swab or cloth, use a soft, non-abrasive rubber eraser to clean metal connection points. You can also use a three-row toothbrush style, general cleaning brush with natural hog hair bristles to gently brush away dirt on the contacts.
   c) Wipe again with isopropyl alcohol.
3. Try various combinations of batteries and chargers to determine if the condition is specific to the battery or to the charger.

   - If the condition is specific to the battery, give the battery to your system administrator.
   - If the condition is specific to the charger, disconnect the charger from its power source for about five seconds, then reconnect it. Test the charger with a battery. If the same condition occurs, return the charger for service.

About Error Messages

Error messages may be of one of two types:

Numbered Messages display in VoiceConsole as the numeric value of the error, followed by the text message that displays in Debug. If you have seen a numbered error message in VoiceConsole, see the Numbered Error Messages topic.

Spoken Messages are heard through a headset. If you have heard an error message through a headset, see the Spoken Error Messages topic.

> **Note:** Not all numbered error messages displayed in VoiceConsole have a corresponding spoken message.

Numbered Error Messages

Number	Text	Solution
0x020a	Event detect initialization failed.	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 2. Reboot the device. 3. Reload VoiceClient.
0x0203	Event control failed to create shared data module.	
0x0203	Event control failed to create shared data module.	
0x0206	Battery is getting low.	Change the battery.
0x0207	Battery is getting low. Change battery now.	
0x0208	Battery is very low. Powering off. Must replace battery after power off complete.	
0x0602	Noise sampling procedure failed.	—
0x0603	Noise sampling procedure timed out.	—
0x0605	Invalid operator file name.	—
0x060c	Train returned bad status to UpdTrain.	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 2. Reboot the device. 3. Reload VoiceClient.
0x060e	Unable to train words. Not enough free flash memory.	—
0x0802	Speak failed to initialize properly.	1. Check the crashdump file. For more information, see the VoiceConsole online help. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reboot the device. 4. Reload VoiceClient.
0x0804	Speech-out failed. Audio system failure.	
0x1201	Dialog power-off failed.	
0x1202	Task not loaded. No task name available.	—
0x1203	OperLoad failed -- TmplSend busy.	—

Number	Text	Solution
0x1204	Operator load failed.	—
0x1205	Corrupted operator data.	—
0x1206	Noise sample failed.	—
0x1207	There are no operators in this team.	—
0x1208	Unable to retrieve operator files.	—
0x1209	Internal error loading operator.	—
0x120a	Task load failed.	—
0x120b	Self test mode set, but no script file found.	—
0x120c	No task list file found. Task unchanged.	—
0x120d	Software error while changing task. Task unchanged.	—
0x120e	Failed to load look up table. Task load failed.	—
0x1210	Failed to load terminal emulation configuration file. Task load failed.	—
0x1211	Corrupt terminal emulation configuration file. Task load failed.	—
0x1212	Corrupt task file. Task load failed.	—
0x1213	Failed to load task Vocollect configuration file. Task load failed.	—
0x1214	Failed to write the output data record network transport information registration file. Task load failed.	—
0x1215	Failed to write dialog terminal-off files in the terminal charger after task or operator load.	1. Reload the operator. 2. Reload the task. 3. Reload VoiceClient.
0x1216	Retraining word failed. Please try again.	—
0x1217	Initializing operator failed. Please reload operator.	—
0x1218	Failed to load task phonetic file. Task load failed.	—
0x1219	Failed to load task audio file. Task load failed.	—
0x1402	Communications error: Process message service receive error.	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.

Number	Text	Solution
0x1403	Communications error: Process message service send error.	**2.** Reboot the device. **3.** Reload VoiceClient.
0x1406	Communications error: Process message service GetIdFromName error.	
0x140a	Communications error: Unable to close Vocollect configuration file.	
0x140f	Communications error: Unable to delete Vocollect configuration file.	
0x1410	Communications error: Vocollect network transport information registration failed.	
0x1411	Communications error: Unrecognized process message service message.	
0x1414	Communications error: Unable to spawn bar code process.	
0x1415	Communications error: Unable to spawn serial process.	
0x1417	Communications error: Bad FTP command.	
0x141b	Communications error: Bad socket command.	
0x1420	Error: Unable to initialize bar code port.	
0x1421	Display Mode host name or IP address bad.	
0x1422	Display Mode service name or port bad.	
0x1423	Error: Unable to initialize Debug/training COM port.	
0x1425	Socket host name or IP address bad.	**1.** Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. **2.** Reboot the device. **3.** Reload VoiceClient. **4.** Reload the task. **5.** Verify the task's output data records (ODRs) and lookup tables (LUTs) have correct and valid socket host and service information. If you need assistance, contact Vocollect.
0x1426	Socket service name or port bad.	
0x1427	Unable to send file via socket. Unable to open.	**1.** Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. **2.** Reboot the device.

Number	Text	Solution
		3. Reload VoiceClient.
0x142a	Invalid Terminal Manager service name or port.	—
0x142c	Telnet session manager failed to start.	—
0x142d	Telnet client process failed to start.	—
0x142e	Telnet VT220 emulation process failed to start.	—
0x142f	Unable to open send data file, for telnet send.	**1.** Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. **2.** Reboot the device. **3.** Reload VoiceClient.
0x1430	Error, Unable to Initialize Printer Port.	
0x1431	Unable to print label, unable to open file.	
0x1432	Printer Error, Process Message Service Send Error.	
0x1433	Comm Error, Unable to spawn printer process.	
0x1600	File Manager initialization failed.	
0x1601	File Manager process message service receive failed.	
0x1602	Warning, low flash memory.	—
0x1603	Warning, low flash memory. You must upload your collected data now.	—
0x1a01	Process history data initialization failed.	**1.** Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. **2.** Reboot the device. **3.** Reload VoiceClient.
0x1a02	Process history data process message service receive failed.	
0x1a03	Process history data process message service retry failed.	
0x1a04	Process history data file descriptor structure error.	**1.** Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. **2.** Reload the task. **3.** Reboot the device. **4.** Reload VoiceClient.
0x1a05	Process history data lookup table structure error.	
0x1a06	Process history data bins to records write error.	**1.** Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. **2.** Reboot the device. **3.** Reload VoiceClient.
0x1a09	Process history data power-off error.	

Number	Text	Solution
0x1a0b	Process history data process message service initialization data file descriptor failed.	
0x1e01	Video terminal emulation initialization failed.	
0x1e02	Video terminal emulation process message service receive failed.	
0x2100	Flash failed to virtual allocate the flash device.	—
0x2101	Flash failed to initialize the device for the file system.	—
0x2102	Flash failed to virtual copy the flash device.	—
0x2104	Flash failed because of erase block argument was invalid.	—
0x2105	Flash library failed during erase.	—
0x2106	Flash failed because of invalid flash write pointer argument.	—
0x2107	Flash library failed during write.	—
0x2108	Flash failed because of invalid flash read pointer argument.	—
0x2109	Flash library failed during read.	—
0x210a	Flash library failed while deleting a file.	—
0x210b	Flash library failed while finding a file.	—
0x210c	Flash failed to open the specified file in RAM.	—
0x210d	Flash failed to read the specified file from RAM.	—
0x210e	Flash failed to write the specified file to RAM.	—
0x210f	Flash library failed while opening a file.	—
0x2110	Flash library failed while closing a file.	—
0x2111	Flash had invalid flash file image generator linked list.	—
0x2112	Flash is full. Please wait while Talkman turns off.	—
0x2115	Flash library failed. Out of space.	—

Number	Text	Solution
0x2116	Flash library failed during reclaim.	—

Spoken Error Messages

Error Message	Solution
"Battery is very low. Powering off. Must replace battery after power off complete."	Change the battery.
"Battery is getting low."	Change the battery.
"Battery is getting low. Change battery now."	Change the battery.
"Cannot load operator while sending templates."	Wait until all templates are loaded, then load the operator.
"Cannot load task. Processing data."	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 2. Reload the task. 3. Reboot the device. 4. Reload VoiceClient.
"Corrupt task file. Task load failed."	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 2. Reload the task. 3. Reboot the device. 4. Reload VoiceClient.
"Corrupt device emulation config file. Task load failed."	
"Corrupted operator data."	Reload the operator.
"Failed to load lookup table. Task load failed."	1. Go to an area of known good coverage. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reload the task. 4. Reboot the device. 5. Reload VoiceClient.
"Failed to load task audio file. Task load failed."	1. Go to an area of known good coverage. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reload the task. 4. Reboot the device. 5. Reload VoiceClient.
"Failed to load task phonetic file. Task load failed."	1. Go to an area of known good coverage. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reload the task. 4. Reboot the device. 5. Reload VoiceClient.

Error Message	Solution
"Failed to load task VCF file. Task load failed."	1. Go to an area of known good coverage. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reload the task. 4. Reboot the device. 5. Reload VoiceClient.
"Failed to load device emulation config file. Task load failed."	1. Go to an area of known good coverage. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reload the task. 4. Reboot the device. 5. Reload VoiceClient.
"Failed to write the ODR NTI registration file. Task load failed."	1. Reload the task. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reboot the device. 4. Reload VoiceClient.
"Firmware error while changing task. Task not changed."	1. Reload the task. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reboot the device. 4. Reload VoiceClient.
"Flash error."	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 2. Reboot the device. 3. Reload VoiceClient.
"Flash is full. Please wait while Talkman turns off."	1. Go to an area of known good coverage. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reboot the device. 4. Reload VoiceClient.
"Headset battery is getting low."	Change the battery.
"Headset battery is getting low. Change headset battery now."	Change the battery.
"Initializing operator failed. Please reload operator."	1. Reload the operator. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reboot the device. 4. Reload VoiceClient.
"Internal error loading operator."	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 2. Reboot the device. 3. Reload VoiceClient.
"Invalid operator file name."	Select the operator again or load a different operator.

Error Message	Solution
"Invalid device Manager Host name or address."	
"Invalid device Manager Service name or port."	
"No task list file found. Task unchanged."	1. Reload the task. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reboot the device. 4. Reload VoiceClient.
"Noise sampling procedure failed."	1. Sample noise again. 2. Go to a quieter location and perform another noise sample. 3. Try using another headset and perform the noise sample. **Note:** If this solves the problem, the first headset might be damaged.
"Noise sampling procedure timed out."	1. Sample noise again. 2. Reboot the device.
"Operator load failed."	1. Go to an area of known good coverage. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reboot the device. 4. Reload VoiceClient.
"Power-off error."	1. Power on the device. 2. Reboot the device.
"Self test mode set, but no script file found."	Edit the task configuration file, taskname.vcf, and change the line selftest=1 to selftest=0.
"Software error while changing task. Task unchanged."	1. Go to an area of known good coverage. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reload the task. 4. Reboot the device. 5. Reload VoiceClient.
"Task load failed."	1. Go to an area of known good coverage. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reload the task. 4. Reboot the device. 5. Reload VoiceClient.
"Task not loaded. No task name available."	1. Reload the task. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reboot the device.

Error Message	Solution
	4. Reload VoiceClient.
"Telnet client process failed to start."	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 2. Reboot the device. 3. Reload VoiceClient.
"Telnet session manager failed to start."	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 2. Reboot the device. 3. Reload VoiceClient.
"Telnet VT220 emulation process failed to start."	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 2. Reboot the device. 3. Reload VoiceClient.
"Unable to receive input data."	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 2. Reboot the device. 3. Reload VoiceClient.
"Unable to retrieve operator files."	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 2. Reboot the device. 3. Reload VoiceClient.
"Unable to send output data."	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 2. Reboot the device. 3. Reload VoiceClient.
"Unable to train words. Not enough free flash memory."	1. Wait for the device to go to sleep. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reboot the device. 4. Reload VoiceClient.
"Warning, low flash memory!"	1. Go to an area of known good coverage. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reboot the device. 4. Reload VoiceClient. 5. Place the device in a charger as soon as possible.
"Warning, low flash memory! You must upload your collected data now!"	1. Go to an area of known good coverage. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again. 3. Reboot the device. 4. Reload VoiceClient. 5. Place the device in a charger as soon as possible.

Chapter 14

Contacting Technical Support

This section describes what you will need before contacting technical support with an issue and how to gather the needed files.

General Information Needed for Most Support Requests

Devices Types	Vocollect Talkman model
	Non-Talkman device manufacturer/model
	Vocollect headset model
	Other headset
	Bar code reader type
Vocollect Voice Software	VoiceClient version displayed in VoiceConsole
	VoiceCatalyst version displayed in VoiceConsole
Vocollect VoiceConsole	VoiceConsole version
Device Logs	Have you begun to capture device logs?
	Be prepared to submit these files to your technical support center.

Common Questions to Answer when Contacting Support

- Was a previous service request for the same problem / question closed as unresolved?
- How many users are affected?
- How often does the issue happen?
- What is the current workaround?
- When did the issue first occur?
- How is this impacting the business?
- Has anything about the environment changed?

Enabling Device Logging in VoiceConsole

1. Select **VoiceConsole** > **Device Management** > **Devices**.
2. Click the name of the device for which you want to enable logging.
   The properties window for that device will appear.
3. Enable logging for the device. Depending on the version of VoiceConsole you are running:

VoiceConsole 2.x	Activate the **Enable** check box in the **Logging** section.
VoiceConsole 3.x and newer	Click the **Edit selected device** link.
	In the logging section of the Edit Device page, select **Enabled** from the **Logging Enabled** drop-down list.

4. After the issue has been captured in the log file, export the log file through the Device Properties window.

5. Save the file and send it to Technical Support, along with any other relevant information.

Appendix A

Compliance

Vocollect® Regulatory Compliance

Statement of Agency Compliance

Vocollect devices, and wireless headsets are designed to be compliant with the rules and regulations in the locations into which they are sold and are labeled as required. Vocollect devices are type approved and do not require the user to obtain license or authorization before using them. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by Vocollect, Inc. could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Federal Communications Commission Compliance

FCC Class B Compliance Statement

Part 15 (b) of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Radio

The Talkman® devices are nominally Class B digital devices, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

⚠️ **Caution:** Exposure to Radio Frequency Radiation.

- The following devices each contain an internal low-power radio: Talkman® devices and SRX Wireless Headset.
- The radiated output power of Vocollect® devices and headsets is far below the FCC radio frequency exposure limits.
- Nevertheless, Vocollect® devices shall be used in such a manner that the potential for human contact with the radio antenna during normal operation is minimized. The device should not be used if the case is open or if the internal antenna is exposed. When not in use, the Vocollect® devices should be powered off. In addition, the device should be worn in accordance with the instructions for this device.

Vocollect products contain one of the following radio devices. See device label.

Vocollect Device	Card Manufacturer and P/N	FCC ID#	Canadian ID #	Maximum SAR Value (1 gram average)	Maximum SAR Value (10 gram average)
T2x Model: TT-600	Vocollect Wi-Fi 600-2400-032	MQOTT600-50300	2570A-TT60-50300	0.390W/kg	No data available
T2x Model:TT-601_R WF (RoHS Compliant)	Summit SDC-CF10G	MQOTT601-30000	2570A-TT601300	0.531W/kg	No data available
T5 Model:TT-700-100	USI WM-BB-AG-01	MQOTT700-10000	MQOTT700-10000	0.471W/kg	No data available
T5 Model:TT-700-100_R (RoHS Compliant)	Summit SDC-MCF10G Murata LBMA46LBA3	MQOTT700-20000	2570A-TT700200	0.689W/Kg	No data available
T5 Model:TAP700-01	Summit SDC-MCF10G Murata MURATA-LBMA46LCS3-TEMP	MQO-TAP700-01	2570A-TAP70001	0.038W/Kg	0.016W/Kg
SRX Model: HD-800-1	CSR BlueCore 3-Multimedia BC358239A	MQOSRX-10000	2570A-SRX10000	0.056W/Kg	No data available
SRX2 Model: HBT1000-01	CSR BlueCore 5-Multimedia Plug-n-Go	MQO-HBT1000-01	2570A-HBT100001	0.254W/kg	0.186W/kg
T1 Model: TT-100-1-1	Summit SDC-MCF10G	MQO-TT-100-1-1	2570A-TT10011	0.382W/Kg	0.190W/Kg
A500 Model: TT-800-1-1	USI WM-BA-MR-01	MQO-TT-800-1-1	2570A-TT80011	0.148 W/Kg	0.062 W/Kg
A500 Model: TAP801-01	Lesswire WiBear-SF	MQO-TAP801-01	2570A-TAP80101	0.027 W/Kg	0.016 W/Kg

Canadian Compliance

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
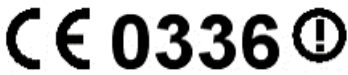
Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada. Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage.
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.
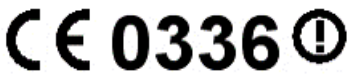
CE Marking & European Compliance

Products intended for sale within the European Union are marked with the CE Mark, which indicates compliance to applicable Directives and European Normes (EN) as follows. Amendments to these Directives or ENs are included.

Device - T5 [MODEL: TT-700-100 and TT-700-100_R]

$C \epsilon 0336$ ⓘ	Important Notice: This device is a 2.4 to 2.48 GHz RF device intended for office and light industrial use in all EU and EFTA member states with restrictions in France and Italy.

Device - T2x

$C \epsilon 0336$ ⓘ	Important Notice: This device is a 2.4 to 2.48 GHz RF device intended for office and light industrial use in all EU and EFTA member states with restrictions in France and Italy.

Device - SRX

$C \epsilon 0336$ ⓘ	Important Notice: This device is a 2.4 to 2.48 GHz RF device intended for office and light industrial use in all EU and EFTA member states with restrictions in France and Italy.

Italy Restrictions: If used outside of own premises, general authorization is required.

France Restrictions: Outdoor use is limited to 10mW e.i.r.p. within the band 2454-2483.5

Device - A500 [PART: TT-800; MODEL: TT-800-1-1]

$C \epsilon$ ⓘ	Important Notice: This device is a wireless terminal that operates in the 2.4GHz and 5GHz ISM frequency bands and is intended for light industrial use in all EU and EFTA member states. See restrictions below.

Italy Restrictions: If used outside of own premises, general authorization is required.

France Restrictions: Outdoor use is limited to 10mW e.i.r.p. within the band 2454-2483.5

This device must be used with Access Points that have employed and activated a radar detection feature required for European Community operation in the 5 GHz bands. This device will operate under the control of the Access Point in order to avoid operating on a channel occupied by any radar system in the area. The presence of nearby radar operation may result in temporary interruption in communications of this device. The Access Point's radar detection feature will automatically restart operation on a channel free of radar. You may consult with the local technical support staff responsible for the wireless network to ensure the Access Point device(s) are properly configured for European Community operation.

Device - A500 [PART: TT-801; MODEL: TT-800-1-1 and TAP801-01]

$$CE$$

Device - T5 [PART: TT-700-100 and TT-700-100-M; MODEL: TAP700-01]

$$CE$$

Device - T1 [PART: TT-100; MODEL: TT-100-1-1]

$$CE$$

Device - SRX2 [PART: HD-1000-101; MODEL: HBT1000-01]

$$CE$$

Regulatory Approvals for Bluetooth® Radio Devices

Vocollect devices that contain an integrated Bluetooth® module are designed to comply with the most current applicable standards on safe levels of RF energy, developed by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) and the American National Standards Institute Communications Commission (FCC).

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Vocollect is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Made in the U.S.A.

Vocollect
Pittsburgh, PA

Declaration of Conformity: RoHS

Directive 2002/95/EC of the European Parliament and Council of 27 January 2003

Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)

Products Manufactured by Vocollect®

All Vocollect manufactured products shipped by Vocollect as of 1 July 2006 to destinations where the DIRECTIVE 2002/95/EC OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL of 27 January

2003 (RoHS) applies are compliant with this directive on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment.

The parts do not exceed the maximum concentrations by weight in homogenous materials for:

- 0.1% lead (Pb)
- 0.1% Hexavalent chromium (Cr6+)
- 0.1% polybrominated biphenyl (PBB)
- 0.1% polybrominated diphenyl ether (PBDE)
- 0.01% cadmium (Cd)

or qualify for an exemption to the above limits as defined in the Annex of the RoHS Directive.

Third Party products sold by Vocollect

Vocollect has obtained verification from all suppliers of all third party products that versions of those products shipped by Vocollect as of 1 July 2006 to destinations where the DIRECTIVE 2002/95/EC OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL of 27 January 2003 (RoHS) applies are compliant with this directive on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment.

The parts do not exceed the maximum concentrations by weight in homogenous materials for:

- 0.1% lead (Pb)
- 0.1% Hexavalent chromium (Cr6+)
- 0.1% polybrominated biphenyl (PBB)
- 0.1% polybrominated diphenyl ether (PBDE)
- 0.01% cadmium (Cd)

or qualify for an exemption to the above limits as defined in the Annex of the RoHS Directive.

Vocollect® A500 Devices Declaration of Conformity

We the undersigned declare that the equipment has been designed to comply with the relevant sections of the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC, Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EEC & EMC Directive 89/336/EEC.

Manufacturer's Name:	Vocollect
Manufacturer's Address:	703 Rodi Rd., Pittsburgh, PA 15235, USA

Certify and declare under our sole responsibility that the following equipment:

Product description / Intended use:	Vocollect® A500 Terminal products are used in voice directed data acquisition. The terminals operate in the 2.4Ghz and 5GHZ ISM frequency bands.
EU / EFTA Member states intended for use:	Approved for use in all EU and EFTA member states. Note: New members may be omitted or subject to change. For an up to date official list please contact the EU government offices.
Other Country approvals:	US, Canada
Members with Restrictive use:	France, Italy - See User Documentation
Manufacturer:	Vocollect
Brand:	Vocollect

Type:	A500 Terminals
Model(s):	TT-800-1-1; TAP801-01
Standards to which the Conformity is declared:	**Model: TT-800-1-1 and TAP801-01** EN 300 328 V1.7.1 EMC Radio Spectrum Matters ETSI EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 ERM EMC General & Immunity ETSI EN 301 489 -17 V2.1.1 ERM EMC General & Immunity EN 62311:2008 Human Exposure EN 50371:2002 Human Exposure EN 60950-1:2006/A11:2009/A1:2010 Product Safety **Model: TT-800-1-1** EN 300 440 – 2 EMC Radio Spectrum Matters EN 301 893 5GHZ High Performance RLAN

Technical construction file is kept at the following address:

Vocollect 703 Rodi Road Pittsburgh, Pa 15235 U.S.A. Phone: 412-829-8145 Fax: 412-829-0972	Contact: *a. mapar* Rakesh Thapar Vice President, Engineering	TT-800-1-1 CE⓪ CE TT-800-1-1 TAP-801-01

Document - 1002174 revision A

Copyright ©1998-2012 Vocollect, All Rights Reserved

Vocollect® T5 and T5m Devices and Talkman T5 VMT Mobile Computers Declaration of Conformity

We the undersigned declare that the equipment has been designed to comply with the relevant sections of the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC, Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EEC & EMC Directive 89/336/EEC.

Manufacturer's Name:	Vocollect, Inc.
Manufacturer's Address:	703 Rodi Rd., Pittsburgh, PA 15235, USA

Certify and declare under our sole responsibility that the following equipment:

Product description / Intended use:	Vocollect® T5 devices and battery chargers. Products are used in voice directed wireless data acquisition devices operating in the 2.4Ghz frequency band.

EU / EFTA Member states intended for use:	Approved for use in all EU and EFTA member states.
	Note: New members may be omitted or subject to change. For an up to date official list please contact the EU government offices.
Other Country approvals:	US, Canada
Members with Restrictive use:	France, Italy - See User Documentation
Manufacturer:	Vocollect, Inc. and Intelligent Technologies, Inc.
Brand:	Vocollect
Type:	T5 Terminals and Battery Chargers
Model(s):	TT-700-100_R WF, TT-700-100_RG WF, TAP700-01, CM 700-1, CM 700-2, BT-710-1
Standards to which the Conformity is declared:	For the Terminals: EN 300 328 EMC Radio Spectrum Matters EN 301 489 -1, -17 ERM EMC General & Immunity EN 60950:2001 - Safety For the battery chargers: EN 60950:2001 - Safety Emissions: EN 55022, EN 61000-3-2, EN 61000-3-3 Immunity: EN 55024, EN 61000-4-2, EN 61000-4-3, EN 61000-4- 4, EN 61000-4-5, EN 61000-4-6, EN 61000-4-8, EN 61000-4-11

Technical construction file is kept at the following address:

Vocollect, Inc 703 Rodi Road Pittsburgh, Pa 15235 U.S.A. Phone: 412-829-8145 Fax: 412-829-0972	Contact: Rakesh Thapar Vice President, Engineering	$C \in 0336 \, \textcircled{!}$

Document - 1000474

Vocollect® T2x Devices Declaration of Conformity

We the undersigned declare that the equipment has been designed to comply with the relevant sections of the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC, Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EEC & EMC Directive 89/336/EEC.

Manufacturer's Name:	Vocollect, Inc.
Manufacturer's Address:	703 Rodi Rd., Pittsburgh, PA 15235, USA

Certify and declare under our sole responsibility that the following equipment:

Product description / Intended use:	Vocollect® T2 Series devices, device charger and battery chargers. Products are used in voice directed data acquisition devices operating in the 2.4Ghz ISM frequency band.
EU / EFTA Member states intended for use:	Approved for use in all EU and EFTA member states. Note: New members may be omitted or subject to change. For an up to date official list please contact the EU government offices.
Other Country approvals:	US, Canada
Members with Restrictive use:	France, Italy - See User Documentation
Manufacturer:	Vocollect, Inc. & Global Components Corporation
Brand:	Vocollect
Type:	T2 device and Battery Charger
Model(s):	TT-601_R WF, TT-601_RG WF, CM 601, CM 602, and CM 603
Standards to which the Conformity is declared:	For the devices: EN 300 328 EMC Radio Spectrum Matters EN 301 489 -1, -17 ERM EMC General & Immunity EN 60950:2001 - Safety For the battery chargers: EN 60950:2001 - Safety Emissions: EN 55022, EN 61000-3-2, EN 61000-3-3 Immunity: EN 55024, EN 61000-4-2, EN 61000-4-3, EN 61000-4- 4, EN 61000-4-5, EN 61000-4-6, EN 61000-4-8, EN 61000-4-11

Technical construction file is kept at the following address:

Vocollect, Inc. 703 Rodi Road Pittsburgh, Pa 15235 U.S.A. Phone: 412-829-8145 Fax: 412-829-0972	Contact: Rakesh Thapar Vice President, Engineering	CE 0336

Document - 1000474

Vocollect® T1 Devices Declaration of Conformity

We the undersigned declare that the equipment has been designed to comply with the relevant sections of the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC, Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EEC & EMC Directive 89/336/EEC.

Manufacturer's Name:	Vocollect, Inc.
Manufacturer's Address:	703 Rodi Rd., Pittsburgh, PA 15235, USA

Certify and declare under our sole responsibility that the following equipment:

Product description / Intended use:	Vocollect® T1 terminals, terminal and battery chargers. Products are used in voice directed data acquisition. The terminals operate in the 2.4Ghz ISM frequency band.
EU / EFTA Member states intended for use:	Approved for use in all EU and EFTA member states. Note: New members may be omitted or subject to change. For an up to date official list please contact the EU government offices.
Other Country approvals:	US, Canada
Members with Restrictive use:	France, Italy - See User Documentation
Manufacturer:	Vocollect, Inc.
Brand:	Vocollect
Type:	T1 Terminals and Battery Charger
Model(s):	TT-100-1-1, CM-100-1, CM-103-1
Standards to which the Conformity is declared:	For the Terminals: EN 300 328 EMC Radio Spectrum Matters EN 301 489 -1, -17 ERM EMC General & Immunity EN 60950-1:2006 - Safety For the battery chargers: EN 60950-1:2006 - Safety Emissions: EN 55022, EN61000-3-2, EN 61000-3-3 Immunity: EN 55024, EN 61000-4-2, EN 61000-4-3, EN 61000-4-4, EN 61000-4-5, EN 61000-4-6, EN 61000-4-8, EN 61000-4-11

Technical construction file is kept at the following address:

Vocollect, Inc 703 Rodi Road Pittsburgh, Pa 15235 U.S.A. Phone: 412-829-8145 Fax: 412-829-0972	Contact: *a. mapar* Rakesh Thapar Vice President, Engineering	CE

Vocollect® SRX Wireless Headset Declaration of Conformity

We the undersigned declare that the equipment has been designed to comply with the relevant sections of the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC, Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EEC & EMC Directive 89/336/EEC.

Manufacturer's Name:	Vocollect, Inc.
Manufacturer's Address:	703 Rodi Rd., Pittsburgh, PA 15235, USA

Certify and declare under our sole responsibility that the following equipment:

Product description / Intended use:	Vocollect® SRX Headset and battery chargers. Products are used in voice directed wireless Bluetooth applications operating in the 2.4Ghz frequency band.
EU / EFTA Member states intended for use:	Approved for use in all EU and EFTA member states. Note: New members may be omitted or subject to change. For an up to date official list please contact the EU government offices.
Other Country approvals:	US, Canada
Members with Restrictive use:	
Manufacturer:	Vocollect, Inc. and Intelligent Technologies, Inc.
Brand:	Vocollect
Type:	SRX Headset and Battery Chargers
Model(s):	HD-800-1, CM 800-1, CM 801-1

Is tested and conforms with the essential requirements for the protection of health and safety of the user and any person and Electromagnetic Compatibility, as included in the following standards.

Standards to which the Conformity is declared:	For the SRX Headset: EN 300 328 – Electromagnetic Compatibility and Radio Spectrum Matters EN 301 489 -1, -17 ERM EMC General & Immunity EN 60950:2001 - Safety For the battery chargers: EN 60950:2001 - Safety Emissions: EN 55022, EN61000-3-2, EN 61000-3-3 Immunity: EN 55024, EN 61000-4-2, EN 61000-4-3, EN 61000-4-4, EN 61000-4-5, EN 61000-4-6, EN 61000-4-8, EN 61000-4-11

Technical construction file is kept at the following address:

Vocollect, Inc 703 Rodi Road Pittsburgh, Pa 15235 U.S.A. Phone: 412-829-8145 Fax: 412-829-0972	Contact: *a. mapu* Rakesh Thapar Vice President, Engineering	**CE 0336 ①**

Document-1000280 revision A

Copyright ©1998-2008 Vocollect, Inc. All Rights Reserved

Vocollect® SRX2 Wireless Headset Declaration of Conformity

We the undersigned declare that the equipment named has been designed to comply with the relevant sections of the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC, Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EEC & EMC Directive 89/336/EEC.

Manufacturer's Name:	Vocollect
Manufacturer's Address:	703 Rodi Rd., Pittsburgh, PA 15235, USA

Certify and declare under our sole responsibility that the following equipment is tested and conforms with the essential requirements for the protection of health and safety of the user and any person and Electromagnetic Compatibility, as included in the standards listed below.

Product description / Intended use:	Vocollect® SRX2 products are used in voice directed wireless Bluetooth applications operating in the 2.4Ghz frequency band.
EU / EFTA Member states intended for use:	Approved for use in all EU and EFTA member states. Note: Members may be omitted or subject to change. For an up to date official list please contact the EU government offices.
Other Country approvals:	US, Canada
Manufacturer:	Vocollect Inc., & Intelligent Technologies, Inc.
Brand:	Vocollect
Type:	SRX2 Headset, SRX2 Battery, and SRX2 Battery Charger
Model(s):	HBT1000-01, HBA1000-01, and HCG1000-01
Standards to which the Conformity is declared:	<u>SRX2 Headset (HBT1000-01):</u> EN 60950-1:2006/A11:2009/A1:2010 Product Safety EN 300 328 V1.7.1 – EMC Radio Spectrum Matters EN 301 489-1, V1.9.2 ERM EMC General & Immunity EN 301 489-17, V2.1.1 ERM EMC General & Immunity <u>SRX2 Battery (HBA1000-01):</u> IEC/EN 62133:2002 (1st Edition)

	SRX2 Battery Charger (HCG1000-01): EN 60950-1:2006/A11:2009/A1:2010 Product Safety Emissions: EN 55022, EN61000-3-2, EN 61000-3-3 Immunity: EN 55024, EN 61000-4-2, EN 61000-4-3, EN 61000-4-4, EN 61000-4-5, EN 61000-4-6, EN 61000-4-8, EN 61000-4-11

Technical construction file is kept at the following address:

Vocollect, Inc 703 Rodi Road Pittsburgh, Pa 15235 U.S.A. Phone: 412-829-8145 Fax: 412-829-0972	Contact: Rakesh Thapar Vice President, Engineering	CE

Document-1003157 Revision A

Appendix B

Template Training Options

All new operators must train their voice templates in order to perform a task with the Vocollect Voice system. Supervisors have four options for operators to train templates when using a device.

⊘ **Note:** Always speak in your normal tone of voice when training templates.

Training with the Talkman Device Only

Once a new operator is recognized by a Talkman device, the Vocollect Voice system instructs him/her to train all the words he/she will use in the task.

⊘ **Note:** This process can be improved when used in conjunction with the section "Training Using a Printed List of Words" as found below.

⊘ **Note:** Your supervisor must set up the system to use the voice-only option for creating templates with a handheld device.

1. Turn your device on by pressing the Play/Pause button.
   The LED indicator turns red for a few moments then turns green. The device says, "Please keep quiet for a few seconds." After a pause, the device says, "Please say zero."
2. Say "Zero."
   The device says "One."
3. Say "One."
   The device says, "Two."
4. Say "Two."
   The device says, "Please say the following words..."
5. As the device says each word, say it back to the device. The device will prompt you with the same word at least four times; repeat the word each time it asks. If it prompts you for phrases, say the phrase naturally, without pauses between the words.
   When the device has asked for all words in the task the necessary number of times, the device will say, "Creating voice templates. Please wait." It will then beep periodically until all of the remaining voice templates have been created. When the remaining voice templates have been created, the device says, "Finished creating voice templates." The device then goes to sleep. You can begin the task by pressing the Play/Pause button.

Training Using and Visual Training Device

⊘ **Note:** This is not supported on the Talkman T1.

1. Be sure the training device is configured.
2. Connect the training device to your Talkman T-Series device.
3. Turn your Talkman device on by pressing the Play/Pause button.

The LED indicator turns red for a few moments then turns green. The training device displays, "Please keep quiet for a few seconds."

⊖ **Note:**

- If your device does not say this, press the Operator button to manually perform a background noise sample.
- If you cannot see words displayed on the training device screen, there may be a problem with the contrast on the device. Refer to the manufacturer's documentation.
- The Talkman device says and the training device displays, "Please say zero."

4. Say "Zero."
   The Talkman device says and the training device displays, "One."
5. Say "One."
   The Talkman device says and the training device displays, "Two."
6. Say "Two."
   The Talkman device says, "Please say the following words as they appear on the screen."

The Talkman device stops speaking and words to train are only displayed on the screen. Speak the words as they appear on the device display. Words appear in random order and are repeated at least four times to get an accurate recording of how you speak the words. If it prompts you for phrases, say the phrase naturally, without exaggerated pauses between the words.

When the device has asked for all words in the task the necessary number of times, the device will say, "Creating voice templates. Please wait." It will then beep periodically until all of the remaining voice templates have been created.

During the beeping, the device periodically repeats the "... Please wait" phrase to alert the user that it is still busy. When the remaining voice templates have been created, the device says, "Finished creating voice templates." The device then goes to sleep. You can begin the task by pressing the Play/Pause button.

You can expect the device to beep for approximately two minutes after all of the vocabulary words have been spoken. If the operator presses any of the device's buttons during this time period, the device says, "Creating voice templates. Please wait."

Disconnect the training device and begin your task by pressing the Play/Pause button.

Training through VoiceConsole's Display

⊖ **Note:** Supported when using VoiceConsole 3.0 or newer and VoiceClient 3.5 and newer.

If you are using VoiceConsole 3.0 or newer and VoiceClient 3.5 or newer, you can view the words the device asks you to train on a computer screen, through the user interface, or pocket PC device screen as you go through the training process. See Viewing Dialog Between and Device and an Operator in the VoiceConsole online help for more information.

Training Using a Printed List of Words

⊖ **Note:** Supported when using VoiceConsole 3.1 or newer.

⊖ **Note:** This is the recommended training method for the Talkman T1.

If you suspect operators may have a difficult time recognizing the words the device is speaking during training, you can create a print out of the words used in the task that the device will ask the operators to train.

1. If a current operator has previously performed the task the new operator is going to use, go to VoiceConsole and perform the steps for viewing an operator's voice templates using the current operator. See Managing Operator Numbers in the VoiceConsole online help for more information.
2. On the Manage Operator Templates:<operator name> page in VoiceConsole, print the list of trained words. See Viewing Printable Versions of List Data in the VoiceConsole online help.
3. If necessary, on the printed list, circle commonly misheard or confusing words.

Vocabulary Word	Size (Bytes)	Version	Last Trained
all	2053	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:43 PM EDT
backup	2203	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:51 AM EDT
black	1818	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:43 AM EDT
cancel	2124	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
continue	2205	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:31 AM EDT
current	2261	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
description	2809	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
down	1817	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:49 AM EDT
down	2122	T-Series v.2	6/17/10 3:15:37 PM EDT
erase	2074	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:55 AM EDT
exit	2190	T-Series v.2	6/7/10 9:25:48 AM EDT
help	1881	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:48 AM EDT
item	2054	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
license	2397	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
none	1817	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:50 AM EDT
partial	2057	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:43 PM EDT
repeat	2042	T-Series v.2	6/18/10 10:18:34 AM EDT
sleep	2123	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
yes	2257	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:43 PM EDT

Figure 170: Printed List with Commonly Misheard or Confusing Words Circled

4. Vocollect recommends the new operator review the list prior to training so he/she is familiar with the words that will be used

If templates have not been trained for the task the new operator is going to use, have the supervisor or current operator train templates for that task and perform the steps above. To proceed with the actual training, follow the detailed list of instructions in the "Training with the Talkman Only" section above.

Training Using the Handheld Device Screen

Note: This is not supported on Talkman devices.

1. On the device screen, tap Start.
2. Tap the Vocollect Voice symbol.
   The Vocollect Voice screen displays. The status indicator turns red for a few moments then turns green. The device says, "Current operator is <name>. <Number> words not trained. Good night." Make sure the device says your name. If it does not, check with your supervisor or trainer.
3. Tap the play/pause button on the device screen. The device says, "Please keep quiet for a few seconds."

   If the device does not say this, tap the operator button to manually perform a background noise sample.
   The device says, "Please say zero."
4. Say "Zero."
   The device says, "One."

5. Say "One."
The device says, "Two."

6. Say "Two."

The device says, "Please say the following words as they appear on the screen."

The Voice Training text box displays.

Figure 171: Voice Training text box

If you cannot see the words displayed on the training device screen, there may be a problem with the contrast on the device. Refer to the manufacturer's documentation.

As each word appears on the device display, say it to the device. The device will display the same word at least four times; repeat the word each time it appears. If you see phrases, say the phrase naturally, without exaggerated pauses between the words.

When the device has asked for all words in the task the necessary number of times, the device will say, "Creating voice templates. Please wait." It will then beep periodically until all of the remaining voice templates have been created.

During the beeping, the device periodically repeats the "... Please wait" phrase to alert the user that it is still busy. When the remaining voice templates have been created, the device says, "Finished creating voice templates." The device then goes to sleep. You can begin the task by pressing the Play/Pause button.

You can expect the device to beep for approximately two minutes after all of the vocabulary words have been spoken. If the operator presses any of the device's buttons during this time period, the device says, "Creating voice templates. Please wait."

Index